

ANSWERS BOOK BIBLE COLLEGE COURSE

Assignment Questions

by Keith Piper



“Son GO WORK to day in my vineyard.” Matthew 21:28.

**“STUDY to show thyself approved unto God,
a workman that needeth not to be ashamed,
rightly dividing the word of truth.”** II Timothy 2:15.

This course is for Churches, Bible Colleges, Christian Schools and Private Study.
Website: www.answersbook.org

Question: Is this Bible College Course approved or accredited?

Answer: This course is not approved or accredited by the world. "The world hateth you." John 15:19

This course is not approved or accredited by the **flesh**. It is a lot of hard work.

This course is not approved or accredited by the **devil**. He will try to stop you doing it.

This course is not approved or accredited by **false religions**. It exposes/reproves their lies.

It is approved by Jesus Christ. It will make you an approved workman that needeth not to be ashamed. It will teach you how to rightly divide the word of truth. (II Timothy 2:15).

Introduction: This course is designed to train soul winners, Pastors and Christian workers to win the spiritual warfare, to build sound churches, to increase the Bible understanding of a population, to rescue people from false religions and false doctrines, and to win countries to Jesus Christ.

If enough people do this course and answer these questions, then these goals will be achieved and much good will come to these people and those they influence. This will bring true revival.

Benefits of doing this course:

- 1) Students can **work at their own pace**, in their own time, while keeping their job.
- 2) Students receive a **higher standard of Bible training** that equips them to win souls, teach sound doctrine, refute error, plant churches and train preachers.
- 3) Students receive **146 sermons** & Bible studies to teach so they may confidently start a church.
- 4) Busy Pastors can **start a Bible College in their churches** by setting their students to work using this curriculum in conjunction with a KJV Bible and an Answers book. All Pastors need do is to sign the students' written answers and sign off on each main section on pages 3,4 and 5.
- 5) Students having completed this course are able to enrol others in the same course because they know the content well. They can **easily start a Bible College** using this material in their own church and hence train more preachers for the Lord's work.
- 6) Pastors **retain their best workers** in their home churches rather than moving them to a church that runs a Bible College. No Pastor likes to lose his best workers.
- 7) This Course and questions will be greatly appreciated by Pastors and workers in **third world countries** without a library. Why not send this book to some overseas mission projects?

Practical work required to pass this course:

1. Share the Gospel 100 times using the STOP Tract, 50 in Doorknocking and 50 in Open Air.
2. Follow up 5 new Christians whom you have led to Christ for 4 Bible studies each person.
3. Preach one 5 minute message, one 10 minute message, and 5 messages 20-40 minutes duration.
4. Teach a Soul Winning seminar to a group of Christians.
5. Teach a Saturday Discipleship seminar from 10am to 4pm.
6. Read the Bible from Genesis to Revelation.
7. Write a one sentence summary of every chapter in the Bible from Genesis to Revelation.
8. Make a list of 20 new Christians to phone each week to come to church.
9. Make a list of 10 people who should do this course. Explain the benefits. Ask them to do it.
10. Ask 10 pastors what is the most important lesson they have learnt in the ministry. Write it out.
11. Teach a Sunday School class or a mid-week Bible study for 4 weeks or more.
12. Conduct 2 Lord's Supper services.
13. Baptise 5 of your converts.
14. Debate these false teachers: Roman Catholic, Jehovah's Witness, Mormon, Muslim, Modern version user, Calvinist, Seventh Day Adventist, Charismatic, Evolutionist.

Question: Whom are you training as a Timothy? (II Timothy 2:2).

You → Timothy → Faithful men → Others

Copies of this book may be obtained from Keith Piper, PO Box 188, Cherrybrook, NSW, 2126, Australia. Phone: (61-2)-9875-4321. Fax: (61-2)-9980-7830. Email: piper1@bigpond.net.au

Copyright © 2004. Copies of this book may be printed off the website: www.answersbook.org

The back cover picture describes how all believers will have to give account of how we used our talents for Jesus Christ, to receive rewards and commendation from Jesus Christ Himself.

Student Instructions: 1. Fax application to Keith Piper. 2. Write answers to questions in your exercise book. 3. Work quickly. 4. Mark your work. 5. Pastor signs each completed subject. 6. Graduate.

Bible College Application Form (Photocopy & Fax to 61-2-9980-7830)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Phone Number: _____ Fax Number: _____

Email: _____

Church: _____

Pastor's Name: _____

Pastor's Phone Number: _____

I hereby apply to enrol in the *Answers Book* Home Bible College Correspondence Course.
I acknowledge that I have the following course requirements:

1. ☐ **King James Bible** (preferably *Old Schofield Reference Bible*).
2. ☐ **Answers Book**.
3. ☐ **Bible College Assignment Question** booklet.
4. ☐ **Serious Omissions in the NIV Bible** (required later toward the end of the course).
5. ☐ **A 300-400 page exercise book** to write the answers to each question.
6. ☐ *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* (King James Version) (Optional).
7. ☐ *Barnes' Notes on the New Testament* (Optional).
8. ☐ *Warren Wiersbe's Bible Exposition Commentary* (Optional).
9. ☐ Pastor's support.
10. ☐ A commitment to 'study to show myself approved unto God'. I intend by God's grace to train to be a 'workman that needeth not to be ashamed'. I aim to 'rightly divide the word of truth'.
11. ☐ I will fax or post a copy of my *Course Record of Results* sheet with each completed subject **at the end of the course**, signed by my Pastor as having been correctly completed.
12. ☐ I will seek by God's grace to learn how to win souls to Christ weekly, to follow up new Christians weekly, and to learn all I can to preach the Word of God and to pastor or help an independent, soul winning Baptist Church that is committed to teaching sound doctrine.
13. ☐ I will prepare myself to give a good account of my service to Jesus Christ at the Judgment Seat of Christ, which will be my main examination day. (II Corinthians 5:10; I Corinthians 3:11-15).

Signed: _____ Date: _____

Pastor's Signature: _____ Date: _____

In order to register to study this course, fax this form to **Keith Piper** on 61-2-9980-7830, or phone 61-2-9875-4321, or email me at piper1@bigpond.net.au or mail a copy of this form to:
PO Box 188, Cherrybrook, NSW, 2126, Australia.

Student's Course Results Sheet (When Completed, Fax to 61-2-9980 7830)

	Student's Name:	Date Finished	Pastor's Signature
	Student's Address:		
1	Apologetics		
2	Doctrine of the Last Things		
3	Old Testament Survey		
4	Christology		
5	Angelology		
6	Soul Winning		
7	The Church		
8	Eschatology		
9	Discipleship		
10	The Holy Spirit		
11	Christian Living		
12	Church History		
13	Hermeneutics		
14	False Doctrines Refuted		
	Chapter 91: Good Works Don't Save Us		
	Chapter 92: Creation		
	Chapter 93: Jesus Christ Keeps Us Saved		
	Chapter 94: A Closer Study of Passages		
	Chapter 95: Humanism		
	Chapter 96: Baptismal Regeneration		
	Chapter 97: Soul Sleep		
	Chapter 98: 'Christian' Rock Music		
	Chapters 99-103: The Charismatic Movement		
	Chapter 106: New Evangelical Errors		
	Chapters 107-108: Calvinism		
	Chapter 109: God has not Cast Away Israel		
15	Bibliology		
	Chapters 104-105: <i>Errors of Modern Versions</i>		
16	False Religions Refuted		
	Chapter 110: <i>The Roman Catholic Church</i>		
	Chapters 111-113: <i>Seventh Day Adventism</i>		
	Chapter 114: <i>Mormonism</i>		
	Chapters 115-117: <i>Jehovah's Witnesses</i>		
	Chapter 118: <i>Judaism</i>		
	Chapters 119-123: <i>Islam</i>		
17	Homiletics		
	Chapter 125: <i>How to Prepare Sermons</i>		
	Chapters 126-271: <i>146 Special Sermons</i>		
18	New Testament Manuscripts and Versions		
	Chapters 2-6: <i>Historical Background</i>		
	Chapters 7-9: <i>Bad Effects. 7 Tests of NT. NKJV</i>		
	Chapter 10,11: <i>History of NT Text. NKJV Errors</i>		
	Chapter 12,13: <i>Manuscript Materials Available</i>		
	Chapter 14: <i>What is Wrong with Eclecticism</i>		
	Chapter 15: <i>Hort's 3 Reasons for Rejecting TR.</i>		
	Chapter 16: <i>Earliest Manuscripts TR Readings</i>		
	Chapter 17,18: <i>KJV History. Corrupt Aleph, B.</i>		
	Chapters 19,21,22,23: <i>Errors of NASV, GNV, LB</i>		

[illegible]

Topics Completed

False Doctrines				15	16. False Religions				17	18. NT Manuscripts									
Ch 95 : Humanism					Ch 110 : R Catholic					Ch 125 : Sermons									
Ch 96 : Bapt Regen					Ch 111-3 : SDA					Ch 126-271 : 146									
Ch 97 : Soul Sleep					Ch 114 : Mormons					Ch 2-6 : Historical									
Ch 98 : Rock Music					Ch 115-7 : JW					Ch 7-9 : Effects									
Ch 99-103 : Charis					Ch 118 : Judaism					Ch 10-11 NKJV									
Ch 106 : New Evan					Ch 119-123 : Islam					Ch 12,13 : MS									
Ch 107-8 : Calvin										Ch 14 : Eclectism									
Ch 109 : Israel										Ch 15 : Hort									
Bibliology										Ch 16 : T Receptus									
										Ch 17,18 : Aleph B									
										Ch 19,21-23 : Other									

Goals that students should have accomplished after completing this Bible College course:

- 1) They should be able to explain why Jesus Christ is the only way to God the Father.
- 2) They should be able to explain why the Bible is God's inerrant Word from Prophecy and Science.
- 3) They should be able to explain proofs of the existence of God.
- 4) They should be able to explain why Jesus Christ is God.
- 5) They should be able to explain proofs why Jesus Christ rose from the dead.
- 6) They should be able to explain why Christians go to heaven at death, and not to soul sleep.
- 7) They should be able to explain why a believer should be baptised by immersion, not sprinkling.
- 8) They should be able to explain why rewards are earned by good works after salvation.
- 9) They should be able to explain the chart of the Historical Background of the Old Testament.
- 10) They should be able to explain the Seven Dispensations chart.
- 11) They should be able to explain the Stop tract to regularly and easily lead people to Christ.
- 12) They should be able to train others how to regularly lead people to Christ using the Stop tract.
- 13) They should understand the advantages of why we must all use the Stop tract in soul winning.
- 14) They should be able to teach or preach a lesson on why Christians should do soul winning.
- 15) They should be able to put into practice the LBC Missionary strategy in foreign missions.
- 16) They should be convinced that the Bible teaches that sinners must call on Christ to be saved.
- 17) They should be able to answer the ten common objections met in soul winning and move on.
- 18) They should be convinced why we must do soul winning by door knocking and how to do it.
- 19) They should know and have as a conviction what an Independent Baptist Church stands for.
- 20) They know, agree with and sign the Independent Baptist Church Statement of Faith.
- 21) They should know the reasons why we must come to church and be able to teach it to others.
- 22) They should understand friendship & be able to easily make friends without offending others.
- 23) They should be able to easily start, build and resurrect an Independent Baptist Church.
- 24) They should know how to implement the Lord's Supper.
- 25) They should know and be able to teach others why the church exists.
- 26) They should know how to train church ushers to fulfil their responsibilities well.
- 27) They should know and practice good pastor's ethics.
- 28) They should know and teach what dead churches won't teach.
- 29) They should know and teach what valuable things a good church produces.
- 30) They should know how to promote a genuine revival.
- 31) They should know how to preach on the 40 Signs of Christ's Return, Events of Christ's return, 7 Dispensations, the Rapture, the Judgment Seat of Christ, Ezekiel 35-39, the Millennium, Daniel's 70 Week prophecy, and the 9 main Second Coming charts.
- 32) They should know how to teach and set up a network of soul winning, multiplying disciples.
- 33) They should know how to run a discipleship seminar and have run a discipleship seminar.
- 34) They must know and regularly ask challenging questions to motivate Christians.
- 35) They must know and cultivate qualities to make disciples.
- 36) They must be 100% surrendered to Jesus Christ, seek true treasures & finish their life's work.
- 37) They must know how to and be daily filled with the Holy Spirit.
- 38) They must have a daily prayer time and lead their families in prayer and Bible reading.
- 39) They must be growing in grace and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.
- 40) They must know how to conquer worry, fear and depression in themselves and in others.
- 41) They must have memorised the Bible verses in the ABCs of life's foundations.
- 42) They must have read the lives of famous Christians and be implementing lessons from them.
- 43) They should be daily practicing the 15 qualities of love in I Corinthians 13.
- 44) They should be wise enough to know how to find the will of God in every area of their life.
- 45) They should know how to control their tongue so as not to say foolish, false, offending words.
- 46) They should implement the 49 positive character qualities and avoid the 49 negative qualities.
- 47) They should be convinced of God's faithfulness in trials and testings.
- 48) They should know and be alert against Satan's 18 main devices that he uses against us.
- 49) They should be able to teach young people the Biblical truth on 9 issues concerning them.
- 50) They should know when obedience is hard and how to obey God in these times.
- 51) They should know and be able to teach young people the 9 steps on the devil's stairway to hell.

- 52) They should know how to be wise, how to grow in wisdom and how to teach wisdom.
- 53) They should know how to have joy and to live joyfully.
- 54) They should know how to increase in faith and to be growing in faith daily.
- 55) They should know how to respond correctly to adversity and to grow better from it.
- 56) They should know how to have a happy marriage and to teach others these truths.
- 57) They should know and practice how to obey God.
- 58) They should know and implement daily the principles of spiritual growth.
- 59) They should understand and be able to teach the 14 mystery doctrines of the New Testament.
- 60) They should be convinced of giving to support the work of their church by tithes & offerings.
- 61) They should know and be able to teach others that good works do not save us from hell.
- 62) They should understand the proofs of creation in 6 days 6000 years ago and convince others.
- 63) They should know and be able to teach others that Jesus Christ keeps us saved forever.
- 64) They should be able to teach others the truth of verses that seem to teach loss of salvation.
- 65) They should understand and be able to warn others about the dangers of humanism.
- 66) They should understand and be able to warn others about the error of baptismal regeneration.
- 67) They should understand and be able to warn others about the error of soul sleep.
- 68) They should understand and be able to warn others about the error of "Christian" rock music.
- 69) They should understand and be able to warn others about the errors of Charismatic movement.
- 70) They should understand and be able to warn others about the errors of modern Bible versions.
- 71) They should understand and be able to warn others about the errors of New Evangelicalism.
- 72) They should understand and be able to warn others about the errors of Calvinism.
- 73) They should understand and be able to warn others about the errors of Roman Catholicism.
- 74) They should understand and be able to warn others about the errors of Seventh Day Adventism.
- 75) They should understand and be able to warn others about the errors of Mormonism.
- 76) They should understand and be able to warn others about the errors of Jehovah's Witnesses.
- 77) They should understand and be able to warn others about the errors of Islam.
- 78) They should understand and be able to apply the principles of Bible interpretation.
- 79) They should be able to prepare interesting Bible messages.
- 80) They should know what they must achieve in their youth, and when to keep their mouth shut.
- 81) They should seek to have the right kind of mind and avoid the wrong kind of mind.
- 82) They should know what is the difference between legalism and Biblical standards.
- 83) They should know what it means to love not the world and to train others to be faithful in this.
- 84) They should pay their debt to the past, present and future, and do what a spiritual man does.
- 85) They should understand how God can bring prosperity out of adversity.
- 86) They know how to warn people about TV, rock music, alcohol, pornography and fornication.
- 87) They should know and teach the 18 lessons God wants us to learn.
- 88) They should know how to train their children to be godly, serving, surrendered Christians.
- 89) They should go work today in God's vineyard and train others to do this also.
- 90) They should live in the fear of God and teach others how to do this.
- 91) They should make the right choices that God wants us to make and to reject false things.
- 92) They should understand and be able to teach the meaning of the two resurrections.
- 93) They should understand and be able to teach the nature of God and the Trinity.
- 94) They should understand and be able to teach others the meaning of the Lord's prayer.
- 95) They should understand the nature of temptation and how to resist it.
- 96) They should know what sin does to us and be able to warn others of the dangers of sin.
- 97) They should know and do what pleases God, and to be a good example to others.
- 98) They should know and avoid the traps of the devil. They should prove all things.
- 99) They should know how to comfort people and to do this expertly and when needed.
- 100) They should live their life so that God will summarize their life well.
- 101) They should know and avoid the things that deceive people.
- 102) They should know how to increase, to encourage themselves to be a mature, good Christian.
- 103) They should understand the benefits of home schooling and why state school teens rebel.

BIBLE COLLEGE ASSIGNMENT and TEST QUESTIONS

This Bible College course and questions are designed to be used either as:

1. **A Classroom Bible College Course** where an instructor teaches the relevant chapters of the Answers book and the students do these assignment questions for homework. The instructor may then set the students test questions to be written under examination conditions. Students may then swap test papers and mark each other's tests. A grade is given for each subject and this may be recorded on the certificate along with the instructor's signature next to it. This is done for each of the 18 subjects in this Bible College curriculum. If a student wishes to further his Bible studies at another doctrinally sound Bible College, he may get credit for these subjects studied if he presents the Answers book curriculum, written answers and his grades for each subject studied. This course is designed to be of minimal workload to busy pastors who don't have time to mark many assignment and test papers, especially if 20 people in his church are doing the course.

2. **A Home Bible College Correspondence Course** where the student reads the pages for each subject then answers the assignment questions in this booklet. He may then sit for selected test questions under exam conditions. If someone else is doing the course in the same church, they may swap tests and grade each other's papers. If this is not possible he may mark the test himself and have his pastor check any answers he is not sure about. He may then have his pastor sign his grade on the course results sheet.

The following Bible College Subjects are covered in this curriculum:

1. Apologetics (1-5).....	8
2. Doctrine of the Last Things (6,7,8).....	9
3. Old Testament Survey (9,10,48).....	9
4. Christology (14,15,115,117).....	10
5. Angelology (16).....	10
6. Personal Evangelism (17-24,26-30), Soteriology (25)	11
7. Church (Ecclesiology) (31-45).....	12
8. Eschatology (46-56).....	14
9. Discipleship (57-63).....	17
10. Pneumatology (Holy Spirit) (65).....	19
11. Christian Living (64-90) (23 Chapters).....	19
12. Church History (70).....	24
13. Hermeneutics (124).....	24
14. False Doctrines (91-109).....	25
15. Bibliology/Bible Versions (104,105).....	42
16. False Religions (110-123).....	58
17. Homiletics/Predaching/Sermon Outlines (125-270).....	80
18. Proofs of the Received Text of the King James Version being the true NT Text.....	87

1. APOLOGETICS (Chapters 1-5; p 1-34) (/209 marks = %)

Chapter 1: Proof of Christ and the Bible. (16 marks)

1. Give 6 reasons why Jesus Christ is the only way to God (p 1) (/6)
2. Give 10 reasons why the Bible is God's Word. (p 1) (/10)

Chapter 2: Fulfilled Prophecy as Proof of the Bible. (87 marks)

1. Quote and write out Isaiah 41:23a. What is the significance of this verse? (/2).
2. Give 4 tests to prove that a prophecy is from God? (p 2) (/4)
3. What 4 things does predictive prophecy prove? (p 2) (/4)
4. State 3 subjects that Bible prophecies predict? (p 2) (/3)
5. Give 12 fulfilled prophecies for Israel? (p 3) (/12)
6. Give 7 fulfilled prophecies for Babylon? (p 5) (/7)
7. Give 5 fulfilled prophecies for Medo-Persia? (p 6) (/5)
8. Give 4 fulfilled prophecies for Alexander the Great? (p 6) (/4)
9. Give 6 fulfilled prophecies for Tyre? (p 7) (/6)
10. Give 9 fulfilled prophecies for Jerusalem? (p 8) (/9)
11. Which 2 individuals were named before their time? (p 10,11) (/2)
12. Give 4 fulfilled prophecies about Cyrus? (p 11) (/4)

13. How would you answer a critic who claimed that the book of Daniel was written around 200 AD? (p 11) (/5)

14. Give 20 fulfilled prophecies about Jesus Christ? (p 12) (/20)

Chapter 3: Science as Proof of the Bible (24 marks)

1. Explain 20 scientific facts stated in the Bible that were unknown to science at the time of writing? (pp 14-18) (/20)

2. Explain the scientific significance of Pleiades & Orion constellations in Job 38:31? (p 15) (/4)

Chapter 4: Proofs of the Existence of God (32 marks)

1. Define the 10 proofs of the existence of God? (p 19-20) (/10)

Give one example of each. (pp 19-20) (/10)

2. Give 7 examples of God's intelligent design in creation? (p 19) (/7)

3. Give 5 examples of God intervening in history? (p 20) (/5)

Chapter 5: Reasons for Bible, Heaven, Resurrection, Deity, Creation, Baptism (50 marks)

1. Give 11 proofs of the resurrection of Jesus Christ? (p 22) (/11)

2. Give 6 reasons why Jesus Christ is 100% God? (p 22) (/6)

3. Give 10 reasons why evolution is wrong and creation by God is correct? (p 21) (/10)

4. State 7 bad effects of evolution? (p 21) (/7)

5. Give 6 reasons why 'Believers Baptism by Immersion' is the Biblical position? (p 23) (/6)

6. Give 5 reasons for us to be able to answer those asking reasons for our belief? (p 23) (/5)

7. Write out I Peter 3:15? (/3)

8. How do the laws of Probability prove the Bible? (p 23) (/2)

2. DOCTRINE of the LAST THINGS (Chapters 6,7,8; p 24-34) (/129 marks = %)

Chapter 6: Heaven (28 marks)

1. What verse shows how many heavens there are? Quote it. (p 24) (/2)

2. Give 8 different Bible names for heaven? (p 24) (/8)

3. Write out 10 verses teaching that believers go immediately to heaven at death? (p 24) (/10)

4. State 8 activities believers will do in heaven? (p 25) (/8)

Chapter 7: Hell (40 marks)

1. Give 4 Biblical words for hell? Define each one. (pp 27-28) (/4)

2. Describe what hell is like in 17 ways? (pp 28-29) (/17)

3. What 2 requests did the rich man in hell ask for? (p 30) (/2)

4. Give 12 implications of hell for us today? (p 31) (/12)

5. Write out 5 verses that most clearly show that Hell has fire? (p 28) (/5)

Chapter 8: Rewards (61 marks)

1. Write out from memory: Revelation 22:12; II Corinthians 5:10; Romans 14:12? (/6)

2. For what will we be rewarded in heaven? (20 things) (p 32) (/20)

3. State and define 5 crowns of reward in heaven? (p 34) (/10)

4. Give 7 ways that we may lose our rewards? (p 34) (/7)

5. State 9 judgments of different groups of people. Give a scripture for each? (p.1082) (/18)

3. OLD TESTAMENT SURVEY (Chapter 9,10,35) (230 marks = %)

Chapter 9: Feasts of Jehovah (14 marks)

1. State the 7 Feasts of Jehovah. Explain the prophetic significance of each? (p 35) (/14)

Chapter 10: Historical Background of the Old Testament (142 marks)

1. Answer these questions from the chart on pp 36-37:

i) How many generations from Adam to Noah? (/1)

ii) How many years from Adam's creation to the Flood? (/1)

iii) Name Noah's 3 sons? (/3)

iv) Name the 15 Judges of Israel? (/15)

v) Name the 3 Kings of Israel's United Kingdom? (/3)

How long did each king reign? (/3)

vi) a) What was the Northern Kingdom called?

b) How many kings did the Northern Kingdom have?

- c) What year did the Northern Kingdom go into captivity?
- d) Which nation conquered them? (/4)
- vii) a) What was the Southern Kingdom called?
- b) How many kings did the Southern Kingdom have?
- c) What year did the Southern Kingdom go into captivity?
- d) Which nation conquered them? (/4)
- viii) a) What year did Medo-Persia conquer Babylon? (/1)
- b) For how many years did Babylon rule? (/1)
- c) Which Bible verse predicted this length of captivity? (/1)
- ix) Name the 4 main world empires after Israel's captivity. (/4)
- x) What year did the Romans destroy Jerusalem? (/1)
- 2. Answer these questions from the chart on p 42:
 - i) How many years did each of the 10 patriarchs from Adam to Noah live? (/10)
 - ii) How many of these 10 would have known Adam? (/1)
 - iii) Who died in the year of the Flood? (/1)
 - iv) What does each of their names mean? (pp 1127-1128) (/10)
 - v) What prophetic meaning does each of their names have? (/10)
 - vi) Why did human life spans drop after the Flood? (p 412,422) (/2)
 - vii) How many years from the Flood to the Exodus? (p 42) (/1)
- 3. Answer these questions from the Seven Churches Chart on p 233:
 - i) Name the 7 churches of Revelation 2 and 3? (/7)
 - ii) What time periods do they represent? (/7)
 - iii) How did Jesus Christ appear to each church? (/7)
 - iv) For what qualities did Jesus Christ commend them? (/7)
 - v) Which churches were not condemned? (/2)
 - vi) For what did Jesus condemn the others? (/5)
- 4. Answer these questions about the Tabernacle (p 43):
 - i) What does each article of furniture represent? (/6)
 - ii) Why was the tribe of Judah camped on the east outside the Tabernacle gate? (/2)
 - iii) Why did God give the Tabernacle? (/2)
- 5. Explain briefly the message of each of the 20 illustrations from pp 49-58? (/20)

4. **CHRISTOLOGY** (Chapter 14,15; p 59-72) (/54 marks – %)

Chapter 14: The Parables (54 marks)

- 1. What 2 Greek words do the word 'Parable' come from? What does each mean? (p59) (/2)
- 2. Give 4 reasons why Jesus taught in parables? (p 59) (/4)
- 3. How should we interpret parables? (6 ways) (p 59) (/6)
- 4. What is the mystery form of the Kingdom of Heaven? (p 61,62) (/2)
- 5. What would have happened if the Jews had received Christ as their Messiah in 33AD? (p 60) (/2)
- 6. What do the 'Kingdom of Heaven' parables describe? (pp 60-61) (/2)
- 7. What 8 main doctrines do the parables teach? (pp 61-65) (/8)
- 8. What 7 parables describe the mystery form of the Kingdom? (/7)
- What does each parable teach? (p 62) (/7)
- 9. What does the budding fig tree parable teach? (p 62) (/2)
- 10. Which 3 parables teach about judgments before the Millennium? (/3)
- Which group will be judged? (p 63) (/3)
- 11. What 6 qualities describe believers' lives in the mystery form of the Kingdom, and in the Millennium? (pp 63-65) (/3)
- 12. State 3 right uses of wealth, taught in the parables? (p 64) (/3)

5. **ANGELOLOGY** (Chapter 16; p 73-92) (/147 marks – %)

Chapter 16: Angels (147 marks)

- 1. What is the Greek word for 'angel', and what does it mean? (p 73) (/2)
- 2. What are the 3 main tasks of angels? (p 73) (/3)

3. State 10 benefits of studying angels? (p 73) (/10)
4. How did angels originate? (p 73-74) (/2)
5. When and why did some angels fall? (p 74) (/2)
6. What are the 4 classifications of fallen angels? (p 74) (/4)
7. What are 7 titles of angels? What does each mean? (p 75) (/14)
8. What does 'Michael' mean? What is his job? (p 76) (/2)
9. What does 'Gabriel' mean? What is his job? (p 77) (/2)
10. What is the purpose and duty of cherubim? (p 78) (/6)
11. What is the purpose and duty of seraphim? (p 79-80) (/2)
12. How do guardian angels minister to believers? (4 ways) (p 80) (/4)
13. Give 12 general names of angels? (p 80-81) (/12)
14. What did Jesus mean when he called people 'gods' in John 10:33,34? (p 81) (/4)
15. How do good angels minister to believers? (11 ways) (p 84) (/11)
16. How do evil angels attack people? (16 ways) (p 86) (/16)
17. What 8 weapons do believers have to defend ourselves against the devil? (p 86-87) (/8)
18. In Hebrews 1:4-14 what 7 OT quotations prove Christ's superiority to angels? (p 88) (/7)
19. Give 16 names of Satan? (p 89) (/16)
20. What 4 false things does Satan use in false religions? (p 90) (/4)
21. How does Satan oppose unbelievers? (4 ways) (p 90) (/4)
22. How does Satan oppose believers? (12 ways) (p 90-91) (/12)

6. SOUL WINNING / PERSONAL EVANGELISM (Chapter 17-30; p 93-137) (/286= %)

1. Read **Chapter 17 'How to Lead a Person to Christ'** 2 times with the STOP tract (p 93-97).
2. DO the assignment/test questions on pp 98-101. (/100)
3. Give 20 **advantages of soul winning using the STOP tract?** (pp 102-103) (/20)
4. If you went to an African mission field, how would you set up a mission work, assuming you had a budget of \$AU20,000 per year? Assume the following costs:
 Church building SA800
 10,000 Gospel tracts 100
 Pastor's yearly support in Africa 500
 Year's Bible College food per student 25
 Bicycle for pastor 100
 Medicines for malaria per annum 800
 Bible 7
 Answers book 20
 Yearly contingency fund: food, conferences, travel, 3,000 (/10)
5. Define 'soul winning'? (p 105) (/3)
6. State 20 reasons **why Christians should do soul winning?** (pp 105,106) (/20)
7. State **10 bad consequences when churches quit soul winning?** (p.106). (/10).
8. List 20 **correct mental attitudes** you should have to be a successful soul winner? (p 123) (/20)
9. Go through **Chapter 24** (p.124) with a new Christian in a Bible study.
10. Describe how you would set up a church soul winning, follow-up, and discipleship program? (p 137) (/10)
11. **Chapter 25: Does a lost person have to call on Christ to save him?** Why? Give 15 Scriptures supporting your position? (pp 125-132) (/15)
12. Name 4 New Testament people who called on Christ to save them? (pp 127-128) (/4)
13. Give 6 clear steps in the salvation of a sinner in Romans 10:12-15? (p 128) (/6)
14. How would you answer a person who claims that they don't need to call on Christ, but that all they need to do is believe? (pp 129-130) (/6)
15. Give 6 words that describe how a sinner claims salvation? (pp 131) (/6)
16. Give 6 Old Testament pictures of salvation? (p 132) (/6)
17. Give 10 **tests of a person's salvation?** (p 133) (/10)
18. Write out how you would briefly share the Gospel using the STOP tract? (p 137) (/20)
19. State 10 **common objections met in soul winning.** How would you answer each? (p 134) (/20)

Chapter 30: Doorknocking (p.137)

1. Get a team of doorknockers together. Give them STOP tracts. Train them in how to use it as shown on p 137. Go out together Saturday afternoons 2-5 pm & Sunday afternoons 3-5pm.
2. Write a brief report on their progress.
3. Door knock 100 doors where you actually speak to a person at each door. Write a brief report on each person spoken to. Write a brief report on those saved and include how your follow-up meetings/Bible studies go.
4. This will qualify you for your Basic Soul Winning Certificate.
5. What is your per cent of gospel presentations to people spoken to?
6. What is your per cent of people receiving Christ to people spoken to?
7. What per cent of people allow you to come back for a follow-up Bible study?

7. DOCTRINE OF THE CHURCH (Chapter 31-45; p 138-170) (/441 marks = %)

1. i) What is the main New Testament verse teaching that Christians should attend church weekly? (p 147). Write it out. (/4)
ii) What 3 commands does it contain? (p 147) (/3)
2. What effect does not attending church have on your children? (p 147) (/5)
3. What 20 benefits come by attending church? (p 147) (/20)
4. How does attending church help you grow spiritually? (p 147) (/5)
5. State 13 Bible truths that an Independent Baptist Church stands for that many other churches do not practise. Describe why each of these are important. (p 138-140) (/26)
6. Why is it wrong for a church to support interdenominational missions or para-church organisations? (p 603) (/2)
7. State & define 17 doctrines that a sound Bible believing church should hold to? (p141-146) (/34).
8. Define the local church? (p 144) (/4)
9. When did the church start? (Ephesians 2:19-22) (/2)
10. Should women be permitted to be pastors and preach to men and teenage boys? (p.272,273). Give 2 reasons? (/3)
What 4 duties does God give younger women? (p 272) (/4)
11. What are the 43 qualifications for a pastor? (p 273) (/43)
12. What are the 13 qualifications of a deacon? (p 274) (/13)
Would it be wise to appoint a deacon who refuses to go soul-winning, even if he is a wealthy businessman? Why? (p 274) (/3)
13. How would you identify a wolf or false teacher in a church? (pp 274, 262) (/3)
14. How would you train a young man to become a preacher? (/7)
15. What benefits exist for pastor & people to stay at the same church long term? (p281,261) (/14)
What would you say to people who want to leave your church that may help them stay? (/5)
16. Why does God permit heresies in a church? (I Corinthians 11:19) (p 265) (/2)
17. What is the effect of not stopping or dealing with unrepented sin in a church? (p 264) (/2)
18. What spiritual gifts are valid to be used today in a local church? (p 264) (/10)
19. i) Quote 5 Scriptures teaching that a pastor has a 'rule over' position. (p 252) (/5)
ii) What benefits come to church members when they submit to their pastor? (/3)
iii) What responsibilities do pastors have to their people in these verses? (/3)
20. In what ways is a church like a body? (p 265,166,167) (/5)
21. What kinds of people start fights in a church? (p 267) (/2)
22. If someone slanders your pastor, what would you do? (/2)
23. How should a pastor lead? (p 248) (/7)
24. How would you start a Bible College in your church? (/10)
25. How would you run a discipleship seminar in your church? (p 244) (/8)
26. How would you start an Independent Baptist Church or a branch church? (p 157) (/25)
27. Map out a table of how you would follow up new converts? (p 1245) (/4)

Chapter 34: Baptism (p 148) (/100 marks)

1. State 4 conditions for Bible Baptism? (p 148) (/4)
2. State 2 things that Baptism pictures? (p 148) (/2)

3. Give 5 reasons why a believer must be baptised? (pp 148,150) (/5)
4. Define 'Baptism'? (/3)
5. Give the Greek words for 'dip', 'sprinkle' and 'pour'? (p 148) (/3)
6. When a believer gets baptised, what 3 things does he identify with? (p 148) (/3)
7. What does it mean to 'be baptised for the dead'? (1 Corinthians 15:29) (p 148) (/3)
8. State 7 things that baptism means or signifies? (pp 148) (/7)
9. Is baptism a part of the Gospel? (p 149) (/2) Give a supporting scripture? (p 149) (/2)
10. What 2 false doctrines does 'infant sprinkling' lead to? (p 149) (/2)
11. When people say that baptism is not important, what 7 replies might you give? (p 149) (/7)
12. What does Romans 6:1-4 show that baptism teaches? (p 149) (/3)
13. Give 2 Scriptures proving baptism by immersion where the candidate comes 'up out of the water'? (p 149) (/2)
14. What part of Acts 16:30-34 proves that there were no babies in the Philippian jailer's house? (p 149) (/2).
15. What does Acts 8:37 teach is a condition to be baptised? (/2).
How does this rule out the baptism of babies? (p 149,150) (/2)
16. Since male babies were circumcised under the Old Covenant, why should babies not be baptised as a sign of the New Covenant? (p 150) (/4)
17. i) State 13 examples of believer's baptism by immersion from the New Testament? (p 150) (/13)
ii) List every example of baby baptism in the New Testament? How many examples did you find? (/2)
18. Name and describe 6 baptisms in the Gospels? (p 151) (/6)
19. Why was Jesus Christ baptised when He never sinned? (p 151) (/6)
20. What is the difference between Spirit baptism and water baptism? (/2)
21. Have you been baptised in an Independent Baptist Church? (/2)
22. Would you accept someone into your church as a member if they have been baptised in a Mormon church, Jehovah's Witness Hall, a Church of Christ church that teaches baptism saves, a Charismatic church, another Baptist church? (/5). Why or why not?
23. How would you conduct a Baptism Service? (p 1159) (/6)

Chapter 11: Maps (p. 38-41)

Draw 4 maps showing Paul's 1st, 2nd and 3rd Missionary journeys, places visited, and his journey to Rome. (p.40,41). How many churches did Paul start? List them.

Chapter 35: Friendship (p.152) (/67 marks)

1. Define what a "friend" is? (p.152) (/2)
2. State 3 levels of friendship? (p.152) (/3)
3. State 8 qualities of an ideal friend? (p.152) (/8)
4. State 8 benefits of close friends? (p.153) (/8)
5. State 4 reasons why people avoid making friends? (p.154) (/4)
6. What are the 2 antidotes to shyness? (p.154) (/2)
7. State 14 ways to make friends? (p.154,155) (/14)
8. State 9 hindrances to friendship? (p.155) (/9)
9. State 11 ways to improve your marriage? (p.156) (/11)
10. State 6 ways to restore a broken friendship or marriage? (p.156) (/6)

Chapter 36: How To Start an Independent Baptist Church (p. 157)

1. Which areas in your city need an Independent Baptist Church started?
2. How would you start an Independent Baptist church on your own?

Chapter 37: The Lord's Supper (p.158)

1. State 5 purposes of the Lord's Supper? (p.158) (/5)
2. What are 4 possible results of the Lord's Supper? (p.158) (/4)
3. What are the 2 elements of the Lord's Supper? Why? (p.158) (/3)

Chapter 38: Why the Church Exists (p.159)

1. Give 9 reasons why the NT local church exists? (p. 159) (/9)
2. Write out 5 scriptures stating the Great Commission? (/5)
3. What are 7 ways that we may glorify God? (p.160) (/7)

4. What are 7 responsibilities of Christian fellowship? (p.160) (/7)
5. Which of these 9 purposes are you doing well at? Which can you improve on? (/9)

Chapter 39: Ushers Duties (p.161)

1. What are the 10 most important duties of ushers? (p.161) (/10)
2. Find yourself a chief usher for your church and go through this chapter with him so that he carefully puts it into practice. (p 1006)

Chapter 40: Pastors Ethics (p.162)

1. What are 7 ethical responsibilities of a pastor? (p.162) (/7)

Chapter 41: Things Dead Churches Won't Teach You (p.163)

1. State 43 things that dead churches are unlikely to teach and write out a Bible verse supporting each? (p.163) (/86)

Chapter 42: Valuable Things a Good Church Produces (p.164)

1. State 15 valuable things a good church produces? (/15)
2. Which of these can your church improve on?

Chapter 43: Things a Good Church is Compared to (p.164)

1. What are 14 things that the Bible compares a local church to? (p.164-168) (/14)
2. Give 3 ways that each symbol is like a local church? (/3).

Chapter 44: Don't Attend a Counterfeit Church (p.168)

1. Give 8 counterfeit elements of counterfeit churches? (p.168) (/8)

Chapter 45: How to Have Genuine Revival (p.169)

1. How can your church apply each of the 15 elements of Hezekiah's revival? (/15)
2. How can your church apply each of the 22 elements of Paul's revivals? (/22)

8. ESCHATOLOGY: DOCTRINE OF CHRIST'S RETURN (Chap 46-56; p171-233) (/507 = %)

Chapter 46: 40 Signs of Jesus Christ's Near Return (p 171-183) (/49 marks)

1. How do we know the Bible is God's Word? (p 171) (/2)
2. Give 6 reasons why we should study Christ's return & fulfilled prophecy? (p 184) (/6)
3. Give 3 Scriptures showing that Israel's regathering is a sign of Christ's return? (p 177) (/3)
4. State and explain 20 signs of Christ's return? (pp 171-183) (/20)
5. How do we know that the modern European Union is the fulfilment of the final stages of Gentile world powers described in Daniel 2? (p.173,174). (/3)
6. Name the 4 main Gentile world empires in Daniel 2. What year does each start & end? (/8)
7. Explain how the 7 churches of Revelation 2 and 3 picture the 7 time divisions of the church age from the apostles to the rapture? (p 230,233) (/7)

Chapter 47: The Second Coming of Jesus Christ to Earth (p 184-187) (/164 marks)

1. What verse teaches that no-one knows the day or hour when Christ will return? (p 184) (/3)
2. In which Scripture did Jesus promise that He would return? (p 184) (/2)
3. Give 4 ways we can understand the 7 churches of Revelation 2 and 3. (p 186) (/4)
4. Which verses describe the 'catching away' or rapture? (p 186) (/5)
5. Give 7 reasons why Christ will return to catch up believers before the 7 year tribulation? (p186) (/7)
6. What 2 aspects of Christ's return does Titus 2:13 describe? (p 186) (/7)
7. State the 7 groups of 7 things in the book of Revelation? (/7)
8. Where in the Bible is the 7 year Tribulation mentioned? (/3)
9. How do we know it is 7 years in duration? (/5)
10. i) What event marks the beginning of the 7 year tribulation? (Daniel 9:27) (/2)
 ii) What event marks the end of the 7 year tribulation? (/2)
 iii) What event marks the middle of the 7 year tribulation? (/2)
11. i) What is determined at the Judgment Seat of Christ? (p 186) (/2)
 ii) Which group is present here? (/2)
 iii) Where will it take place? (/2)
 iv) Where is it mentioned in the Bible? (Give at least 3 references) (/3)
12. What takes place at the Marriage of the Lamb? (/2)
13. i) To which country and place on earth does Christ return? (/2)
 ii) Which 2 Bible passages teach this? (/2)

14. i) Describe the events of the Battle of Armageddon from Revelation 19:14-21? (/4)
 ii) Why is it like a winepress? (/1)
15. Describe the events of Israel's conversion from Zechariah 12,13. (/3)
16. i) How long does Christ rule on this first earth? (Revelation 20) (/2)
 ii) How many times is this time period mentioned? (/2)
17. What are the 7 main events of the Millennium? (p 187) (/7)
18. What events take place after Satan is loosed from the pit? (/3)
19. State 3 scriptures describing the earth's destruction at the end of the millennium? (/6)
20. Who is judged at the Great White Throne Judgment? (Revelation 20:11-15). (/2)
21. i) Describe 20 things about the New Jerusalem from Revelation 21,22? (/20)
 ii) List 18 things that will not be there? (p 26) (/18)
22. Draw the diagram on p 185 from memory, listing the 16 main events in God's program along with the main supporting Scriptures. (/32).

Chapter 48: God's Plan of the Ages (pp 188-189) (52 marks)

From the chart on pages 188-189 answer the following questions:

1. How many dispensations or time periods is earth's history divided into? (/7)
2. What are they each called? (/7)
3. What is man's responsibility, failure and judgment in each period? (/21)
4. i) How many resurrections are there? (/2)
 ii) What are the 3 stages in the resurrection of the saved? (/2)
5. When does Satan get cast onto the earth from heaven? (/2)
6. What main events occur in each dispensation? (/7)
7. i) Where is the word 'dispensation' found in the Scripture? (/1)
 ii) What does it mean? (/1)
8. Which Scripture teaches us to divide Scripture into dispensations and subjects? (/2)

Chapter 49: The Rapture (p.190,191) (/26 marks)

1. What 5 scriptures teach Christ's return to catch up believers to heaven? (p.190) (/5)
2. Define the 'rapture'? (/2).
3. What are the 4 main events of the rapture? (p.190) (/4)
4. Give a 7 point outline of the Rapture. (/7).
5. What is the reason for the Rapture? (/2).
6. What will happen after the Rapture in heaven and on earth? (p.191) (/2)
7. State 4 responses to the Rapture? (p.191) (/4).

Chapter 50: The Judgment Seat of Christ (p.192-193). (/51 marks)

1. What 4 Scriptures discuss the Judgment Seat of Christ? (p.192) (/4)
2. Define the Judgment Seat of Christ? (/3)
3. Give a 6 point outline of the Judgment Seat of Christ? (/6)
4. What is the purpose of the Judgment Seat of Christ (JSOC)? (/2)
5. Complete these statements:
 a) In the past, God dealt with us as _____
 b) In the present, God deals with us as _____
 c) In the future, God will deal with us as _____ (/3)
6. What is our foundation? (/2)
7. What are the 6 kinds of materials that we as believers may build our lives with? (/6)
8. What do each of the 3 indestructible materials represent? (/3)
9. For what 12 actions will we be rewarded at the Judgment Seat of Christ? (/10)
10. What are the 2 results of the JSOC? (/2)
11. What 3 things determine whether we receive a reward? (/3)
12. What are 4 responses believers will experience after the JSOC? (/4)
13. In 1 Corinthians 3:14-17 what are the 3 kinds of builders? (/3)

Chapter 51: Judgments of the Great Tribulation (p. 194) (/33 marks)

1. What main events occur in each of the 7 seal judgments; 7 trumpet judgments and 7 vial judgments? (/21)
2. Which chapters of Revelation and Matthew describe the 7 year tribulation? (/2)
3. List the main events of Israel in the Millennium? (p 208) (/10)

Chapter 52: The Russian and Muslim Invasion of Israel (p 195) (/74 marks)

1. What 6 benefits come from studying this prophecy? (p 195) (/6)
2. What titles might you give to each of Ezekiel Chapters 35,36,37,38,39? (p.195-) (/5)
3. Whom does Edom represent in Ezekiel 35? (pp 195,196) (/2)
4. Give 9 details about Israel's regathering in Ezekiel 36? (p 196). (/9)
5. Add the 5 point sermon outline in Ezekiel 36 to your list of sermons. (/2)
6. What does the 'Valley of Dry Bones' vision represent? Why is it appropriate? (p 196,197) (/2)
7. i) What are the 3 stages in the new life of Israel? (/3)
ii) What does each stage correspond to? (p 196) (/3)
iii) What verse teaches what the dry bones are? Quote it. (p 197). (/2)
iv) What does the valley symbolise? (p 197). (/2)
8. i) What is the meaning of the sign of the 2 sticks? (p 197) (/2)
ii) How would you reply to a Mormon who claims that these sticks represent the Book of Mormon being added to the Bible? (p 197,195). (/2)
9. When is the Russian/Muslim invasion likely to occur? Why? (p 199) (/2)
10. How do we know that this invasion has not happened yet? (6 reasons) (p 199) (/6)
11. i) What would be Russia's reason to invade the Middle East? (/2)
ii) What would be Islam's reason to invade Israel? (p 202,1038). (/2)
12. Name the 6 invaders and give their modern names? (p 201,202). (/6)
13. i) Why would God be against Russia? (p 203). (/2)
ii) Why does this army ride horses? (/2)
iii) Who are the 3 protesters to this invasion? (/3)
iv) What other prophets discussed Russia's invasion? (p 205). (/2)
14. In what 4 ways does God destroy these invaders? (p 205,206). (/4)
15. Give 3 results of this invasion? (/3)

Chapter 53: The Millennium (p.208-211) (/53 marks)

1. What 5 errors of Augustine produced the error of Amillennialism? (p.209) (/5)
2. Define Amillennialism? (/2)
3. Give 8 titles for the Millennium? (p.209) (/8)
4. What are 6 purposes for the Millennium? (p.209) (/6)
5. What Scriptures teach that animal sacrifices will be reinstituted in the Millennium? (/3)
6. What are 4 reasons why these animal sacrifices will be reinstituted? (/4)
7. Which 6 early Christians believed in Premillennialism? (/6)
8. Define Premillennialism? (/2)
9. Define Post Millennialism? (/2)
10. What 3 factors led to a decline in Premillennial beliefs? (/3)
11. Give 12 Doctrinal errors of Amillennialism? (/12)

Chapter 54: Christ Will Personally Appear On Earth (p 212) (/12 marks)

1. What reasons would you give to a Jehovah's Witness or to an Amillennial to show that Jesus Christ will return visibly and literally to earth and rule for 1000 years? (p 212). (/4)
2. Quote and write out two verses for each. (/8)

Chapter 55: Daniel's 70 Week Prophecy (p 214). (/118 marks)

1. Define Daniel's 70 week prophecy? (/2)
2. i) When was the starting point? (p 216) (/2)
ii) When will it finish? (p 218) (/2)
iii) When will the gap occur? (/2)
iv) What causes the clock to stop after 69 weeks? (/2)
v) What 3 time periods is the 70 week prophecy divided into? (/3)
3. What does a 'week' mean in this context? (/2)

4. What 6 things will have happened by the end of the 70 weeks? What does each mean? (p 214) (/12)
5. Give 4 reasons why this prophecy is important? (p 214) (/4)
6. What happened after 6 days, 6 years, 49 years, 490 years? (p 215) (/4)
7. How do we know that a 'week' here is 7 years? (p 215) (/2)
8. i) How long is a prophetic year? (p 215,216) (/2)
ii) Give 2 other Scriptures proving this? (/2)
9. i) What 4 decrees have been suggested as the starting point of the 70 week prophecy? (/4)
ii) Which one is right? Why? (p 217) (/2)
iii) Why is the 457 BC decree wrong? (Use this to refute SDAs). (p 217). (/2)
10. i) What exact date was the correct decree given? (p 217) (/1)
ii) What Bible passage teaches this? (/1)
11. i) How many days in 69 weeks? Show the calculation. (/2)
ii) How many days from 5 March 444 BC (Artaxerxes decree) to 30 March 33 AD (the end of the 69th week)? Show the calculation. (p 220). (/5)
12. i) Which New Testament verse teaches that Israel should have known the day on which the 69th week finished? (p 219). (/2)
ii) What happened on this day? (/2)
iii) Why did the clock stop? (p 219). (/2)
13. What did Jesus mean by the phrase, 'the things which belong unto thy peace'? (p 219). (/2)
14. Explain to your teacher, or in an essay, the table on page 220. (/5)
15. i) What wrong view do SDAs teach about the gap between weeks 69 and 70? (/2)
ii) Why is the period of 1260 days literal days and not years? (p 221) (/2)
iii) Give 3 reasons why there is a gap between weeks 69 and 70? (p 221) (/2)
iv) Give 3 other examples of a time gap in Scripture? (/3)
16. i) What is the Amillennial view? (/2)
ii) Why is it false? (p 221) (/2)
17. What happened in the gap between weeks 69 and 70? (/2)
18. Who are the 2 princes in Daniel 9:26,27? (p 222). (/2)
19. What are the 8 main events discussed or implied in Daniel 9:26,27? (p 222). (/8)
20. Give 7 other titles for the future Roman prince? (p 223). (/7)
21. Why does the 'he' in Daniel 9:27 refer to the Antichrist? (p 223). (/2)
22. What does it mean that 'Messiah shall be cut off, but not for himself'? (p 223). (/2)
23. What does the 'people' of the ruler prove? (2 things) (p 223). (/2)
24. What are the 6 main events of the 70th week? (pp 224,225). (/6)
25. What 3 equal measures of time describe the last half of the 70th week? (Revelation 11,12)(p224) (/3)

Chapter 56: Second Coming Charts (p.226-233)

1. In Daniel 2, what are the main world empires? What metals and animals represent each? (/14)
2. What years did each kingdom reign for? (/4)
3. How many weeks and years is Daniel's 70 Week Prophecy broken up into? (/6)
4. How many years are in Dispensations 1,2,3,4,5,7? (p 229) (/6)
5. Which chapters of Revelation discuss Daniel's 70th Week?
6. What are the 7 churches of Revelation 2,3? What periods do they represent? (p.233)
7. What are the 7 Seal judgments, 7 Trumpet judgments, and 7 Vial judgments? (p.231). (/21)

9. DISCIPLESHIP (Chapter 57-63; p 234-284) (/339 marks = %)

Chapter 57: Discipleship (/236 marks)

1. What 7 church problems will personal discipleship by church members solve? (p 234) (/7)
2. Quote the main Bible verse which teaches the need for discipleship? (p 234) (/4)
3. What do each of these verses teach? (/2)
4. Who are the 4 links in the discipleship chain in II Timothy 2:2? (/4)
5. i) Draw up a chart which explains how the world can be won to Christ in 33 years through personal discipleship? (p 234) (/4)
ii) Explain how this works? How many people would be saved after 10 years; 20 years; 30 years? (/3)

6. Give 2 reasons why the world is not yet won to Christ? (p 234) (/2)
7. What must a faithful man be a faithful man to? (p 235) (/6)
8. i) What are your 4 discipleship duties in year 1? (p 235) (/4)
 ii) What should you and your disciple achieve in year 2? (/2)
 iii) What does discipleship by multiplication depend on? (p 235) (/2)
9. i) Define 'follow up'. Give two definitions. (p 236) (/4)
 ii) Define 'disciple', 'discipler' and 'multiplier'? (p 236) (/3)
10. What is the value of discipleship to: i) Jesus Christ; ii) The Disciple; iii) The Discipler; iv) The Local Church; v) The World? (p 236-237) (/13)
11. Explain 6 factors affecting follow up? (pp 237-238) (/6)
12. Follow up = x + y + z. What are x, y and z? (p 238) (/3)
13. What were Moses' 5 excuses and God's 5 responses? (p 239,240) (/10)
14. Give 7 qualities you need, to see effective multiplication of disciples? (pp 238-241) (/7)
15. What 15 qualities did Paul show in discipling the Thessalonian believers in 1 Thessalonians 2? (p 241) (/15)
16. What 12 basic truths should you teach a new Christian? (p 241) (/12)
17. Give 7 marks of a disciple? (p 242,243) (/7)
18. Read through Chapter 62 'What all Christians must know'. (pp 251-284)
19. Write out a prayer list and show it to your pastor. (/10)
20. What daily Bible reading system do you have? How could you improve it? (/5)
21. What are the 8 components of 'The Whole Armour of God'? (Eph. 6:10-18) (p 263) (/8)
22. How can we have victory over sin? (p 263) (/3)
23. What is the 'faith-rest' life? (p 265) (/2)
24. What 4 ways can we defeat Satan in our life? (p 266) (/4)
25. What 3 qualities should we cultivate in 1 Corinthians 13? (p 266) (/3)
26. Define the Gospel in 3 points in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4? (p 266) (/3)
27. Give 8 reasons for winning souls in 11 Corinthians 5? (p 266,1157) (/8)
28. i) Why should believers not marry unbelievers? (p 267) (/2)
 ii) Why should believers not enter business with unbelievers? (/2)
 iii) Why should believers not enter business with believers? (/2)
29. What 3 dangerous 'anthers' must we beware of? (p 267) (/3)
30. Where does the Bible tell us to walk worthy? (p 268) (/2)
31. Which Scriptures teach us to expect suffering? (p 269) (/4)
32. How do you handle past mistakes? (2 ways) (p 269) (/2)
33. What 8 things must we think on? (p 269) (/8)
34. i) Which Scripture teaches us to study the Bible? Write it out. (/2)
 ii) What 4 things will studying God's Word do for us? (/4)
35. What 9 aspects of Paul's life should we follow? (11 Timothy 3:10) (p 276) (/9)
36. Which verses would you use to restore a backslider? (p 278) (/5)
37. What are some bad effects of gossip? (p 279) (/7)
38. How can we be happy? (p 280) (/13)
39. Read Chapter 63, 'What it means to Surrender 100% to Jesus Christ'. Sign it if you agree with it. (p 284) (/5)

Chapter 58: How to Run a Discipleship Seminar (p.244)

1. What are the advantages of running a Saturday discipleship seminar?
2. What Answers book chapters would you teach in a discipleship seminar?

Chapter 59: Challenging Questions to Motivate Christians (p.245) (/10 marks)

1. What 7 topics would you use to motivate Christians? (/7)
2. What are the 3 best Bible verses to motivate Christians to serve God? (/3)

Chapter 60: Qualities You Need To Make Disciples (p.246) (/105 marks)

1. List 25 qualities you need to make disciples? (pp 246-249) (/25)
2. Explain briefly why each quality is needful. (/25)
3. What will happen if you don't develop those qualities? List each consequence. (/25)
4. What are eternal values? (p 245) (/4)

- Write out 3 verses that teach eternal values? (/3)
- What 7 categories of questions could you ask to motivate Christians to live for Christ and for eternity? (p 245) (/7)
- From p 245,246 give 5 questions you think would best give a Christian eternal values? (/5)
- i) What 2 sources do people come to church from? (/2)
ii) Which is the preferred source? Why? p 244 (/2)
- List how you would advertise and run a Saturday Discipleship Seminar? (p 244) (/7)

10. PNEUMATOLOGY (Doctrine Of The Holy Spirit) (/138 marks = %)

Chapter 65: The Filling of the Holy Spirit (pp 286-290) (/138 marks)

- What are 20 things that the Holy Spirit does in our lives? (p 286) (/20)
- Name the 5 ministries of the Holy Spirit to believers? (p 286) (/5)
- Name the 10 permanent gifts of the Holy Spirit for the Church Age? (p 286) (/10)
- Name the 7 temporary gifts of the Holy Spirit that ceased by 100AD? (p 286) (/7).
Optional: What Scriptures teach that these gifts have ceased? (To be discussed later). (pp 482-489; pp 523-533).
- Describe and sketch an unsaved person, saved person and a carnal Christian? (p 287) (/6)
- What is the difference between the filling of the Holy Spirit & spiritual maturity? (p 287) (/2)
- What is the difference between Old Testament and New Testament filling of the Holy Spirit? (p 287) (/2)
- i) Is there a Bible command to be filled with the Holy Spirit? If so, write it. (p 287) (/2)
ii) Is there a Bible command to be baptized with the Holy Spirit? Why or why not? (/2)
iii) Write out the main Scripture verse teaching Holy Spirit baptism? (/2)
iv) How many true believers have Holy Spirit baptism? (/2)
v) What does the Greek 'aorist tense' mean? (p 287) (/2)
- What 4 things is the filling of the Holy Spirit compared with? (p 288) (/4)
- How may believers be filled and stay filled with the Holy Spirit? (pp 288,289) (/9)
- i) What does it mean to 'quench not the Spirit'? (p 288) (/2)
ii) What does it mean to 'grieve not the Spirit'? (p 289) (/2)
iii) What does it mean to 'walk in the Spirit'? (p 289) (/2)
- What will we do if we 'walk in the Spirit'? (20 things) (p 289) (/20)
- What should you do if you don't feel like going soul winning? (p 289) (/5)
- State 7 results of 'being filled with the Holy Spirit'? (p 290) (/7)
- i) Is the Holy Spirit a person, or 'an active force' as the *Watchtower* claims? (/2)
ii) What 23 attributes of personality does the Holy Spirit have? (pp 929,930) (/23)

11. CHRISTIAN LIVING (Chapters 64-90; p 285-386) (/1548 marks = %)

- From the chapter headings of Chapters 64-90, list 21 areas of our Christian lives that we should grow in? (/21)
- Can you think of any other areas we need to master? (/2)
- State 6 lessons learnt from **Israel's** wilderness failures in I Corinthians 10:1-18? (p 285) (/6)
- What do each of the 7 parts of the journey represent as applied to our lives? (p 285) (/7)

Chapter 66: Prayer (p 291-298) (/147 marks)

- Define prayer? (p 291) (/3)
- Why do some Christians achieve nothing for God, seem depressed and get nothing out of their spiritual life? (p 291) (/2)
- What 27 direct benefits does prayer bring us? (p 291) (/27)
- Quote 3 Bible commands to pray? (See Strong's *Concordance* under 'pray' or 'prayer') (/3)
- i) Write out the Lord's Prayer from memory? (p 294) (/5)
ii) Which 2 Bible passages teach it? (/2)
iii) What do you notice that is different in these passages in the NIV? (p 544) (/3)
iv) Are these differences serious? (p 545) Why? (/3)
- What are 4 categories of prayer, each starting with the letters 'ACTS'? (p 294) (/4)
- For what should we thank God? Make a list. (/10)

- For what should we pray under the category of 'others needs'? (p 294,295) (/7)
- For what should we pray under the category of 'my needs'? (p 295) (/18)
- What 12 Bible passages are commands to pray for certain things? (pp 295,296) (/12)
- At what times of day should we pray? (p 296) (/5)
- State 21 hindrances to prayer? (p 297) Which ones are you most susceptible to? (/21)
- Give 6 examples of answered prayer in the Bible? (/6)
- Give 6 examples of your prayers that have been clearly answered? (/6)
- Write out a prayer list and use it to pray daily in the morning. Show it to your Bible College teacher. Ask him for suggestions. (/10)

Chapter 67: Grow In Grace (/67 marks)

- Write out from memory II Peter 3:18. (/2)
- What 2 areas should Christians grow in? What does this mean? (/4)
- Describe 12 ways how we can grow in grace? (p 299) (/12)
- List 16 attitudes a Christian will have when he is growing in grace? (p 300). Which qualities do you need to improve in? (/16)
- List 6 evidences of backsliding? (p 300) (/6)
- What 4 steps would you tell a backslidden Christian as to how he could recover from backsliding? (p 301) (/4)
- What 16 main things should be taught to young Christians? (p 301-302) (/16)
- State 4 ways a young Christian should be treated by his church? (p 303) (/4)
- List 3 evils of defective instruction to new Christians? (p 302) (/3)

Chapter 68: How to cure Worry, Fear and Depression (p 304) (/31 marks)

- If a church member had a problem with worry, fear or depression, what 24 things would you advise him to do to gain victory over this problem? (p 304-306) (/24)
- Of the 24 tools to conquer worry, fear and depression, which are the 7 most powerful to recommend to help people? (/7)

Chapter 71: What Is Love? (p 321-323) (/32 marks)

- Describe each of the 15 qualities of charity love in I Corinthians 13:4-7? (/15)
- Why is it called 'charity' and not 'love' in the KJV? (/2)
- Which qualities do you have? Which don't you have? (/15)

Chapter 72: Guidance (p 324-326) (/48 marks)

- i) Is it possible to miss God's plan for our life? (/2)
ii) Give 3 examples of people who missed God's plan in the Bible? (/3)
- Of what 12 features does God's plan consist? (p 324) (/12)
- State 5 methods of finding guidance of God's will for each issue of life? (p 325) (/5)
- What 14 questions should we ask to find God's will in any issue of life? (p 325-326) (/14)
- How do we get the peace of God in our lives? (p 325) (/12)

Chapter 73: 12 Tongue Tamers (/50 marks)

- Go through Proverbs and write out every verse that speaks about the tongue? (/20)
- State the main lesson each verse teaches? (/20)
- Which of these verses are your 10 weakest points? (/10)

Chapter 74: 49 Character Qualities (p 327-330) (/306 marks)

- Define each of the 49 character qualities? (/49)
- Which of these are your strengths? Which of these are your weaknesses? (/49)
- How can you improve in your weak character areas? (/10)
- Write out the main Bible verse for each character? (/49)
- Find a Bible character who demonstrated each quality? (/49)
- Long term: Prepare sermon outlines on 10 of these qualities. (/100)

Chapter 75: God's Faithfulness In Trials (p 331-333) (/13 marks)

- State 6 purposes God has for allowing trials to enter our lives? (pp 331-333) (/6)
- State 3 results of God's chastening in Hebrews 12:9-11? (/3)
- State 4 promises of God (with Scriptures) that comfort us in trials? (/4)

Chapter 76: 18 Devices Satan Uses Against Us (p 334-336) (/42 marks)

- Define each of the 18 devices Satan uses against us? (p 334) (/18)

2. By which of these are you most tempted? (/4)
3. How can you gain victory in these areas? (/10)
4. What are 6 dangers of borrowing money? (p 336) (/6)
5. Why does the Bible use the term 'wrestle' in reference to our battle with spiritual wickedness in high places? (Ephesians 6:10-18) (/4)

Chapter 77: 9 Issues That Concern Young People (p 337-) (/249 marks)

1. What 3 guidelines would you tell young people to help them conquer peer group pressure to do wrong? (p 337) (/3)
2. i) In what areas do we need to trust God in our lives? (p 337) (/3)
ii) Write out 3 key verses teaching us to trust God? (/3)
3. What guidelines ought we to consider in choosing a career? (p 337) (/5)
4. i) What advantages are there in attending Bible College? (/3)
ii) What kind of Bible College would you not attend? (/2)
5. What doctrines should a Bible College hold before you consider applying? (p 595) (/16)
6. i) Why did God command the Hebrew kings to write out a copy of the Bible? (p 338) (/2)
ii) What does this tell us? (/2)
7. What should be our life goal? (/2)
8. i) What is the word for 'church' in the NT Greek? (/2).
ii) Look up its meaning in *Strong's Concordance*. (p 338) (/2)
9. What big mistake do many churches make when trying to win people to Christ? (p 338) (/2)
10. What are the 6 principles of the Doctrine of Christ that every church must believe and teach in Hebrews 6:1,2? (/6). Define each doctrine? (p 338) (/6)
11. State 15 errors of some churches that we must warn people to avoid? (p 339) (/15)
12. State 6 errors of Charismatic churches and why we should avoid them? (p 340) (/6)
13. i) How did the 'generation gap' develop? (p 340) (/2).
ii) Why do some teens rebel against their parents' authority? (/2)
14. What principles will prevent teens from rebelling? (p 340) (/5)
15. Give 3 reasons why children should obey their parents? (p 340) (/3)
16. What 2 effects still continue after God has forgiven our sins? (/2)
17. i) State 7 ways how children can get on well with their parents? (p 341) (/7)
ii) Are your children applying these truths? (/2)
iii) Conduct a Bible Study with your children this week using these 7 principles. (/5)
18. i) What 10 criteria should a person look for in choosing a spouse? (p 341) (/10)
ii) What other criteria can you think of that you would like in a spouse?
iii) What character qualities should you develop in order to be a better marriage partner?(p341)(/10)
19. Ask your spouse to tell you what areas you need to improve on. Write them down and work on them. (/10)
20. What danger signs should you look for in a person to warn you not to marry them? (/5)
21. What sin blinds people to another person's faults? (p 341) (/2)
22. i) What 3 aspects of a relationship need to be developed? (p 341) (/3)
ii) What order should they be set in place? (/3)
iii) What happens if the order is reversed? (/2)
23. i) State 6 principles of correctly handling money? (p 342) (/6)
ii) Can you think of any more?
24. Read Proverbs and write a list of verses and what they teach about handling money? (/20)
25. What 2 things promote fornication? (p 342) (/2)
26. Define fornication. Check *Strong's Concordance Dictionary*. (/2)
27. Look up 'fornication' in *Strong's Concordance* and produce a sermon outline on the main verses warning against it. (/10)
28. How should young men treat young women? (1 Timothy 5:2) (/2)
29. What does 1 Corinthians 7:1,2 mean? (/2)
30. i) How is fornication defrauding a person? (1 Thessalonians 4:3-8) (/2)
ii) What does 'defraud' mean? (/2)
31. State 8 keys to Biblical courtship? (p 342) (/8)

32. State & explain 6 reasons why couples should not have sex before marriage? (p 343) (/6)
33. What 6 qualities does sex before marriage prevent developing? (/6)
34. i) Why do teens and adults get bored? (/2)
- ii) Define 'boredom'. (/2)
- iii) What can you do to conquer boredom? (/7)
- iv) Which Bible verses in Proverbs apply to boredom? (/10)
- v) What projects is God leading you to do? (/5)
- vi) Whom can you help to grow as a Christian in Bible study? (/2)

Chapter 78: Barriers To Obedience (p 344) (/12 marks)

1. When is obedience hard? (/4)
2. Give 6 examples of Bible characters who obeyed God in times of difficulty? (/6)
3. What do you need to obey God in? (/2)

Chapter 79: Stairway To Hell (/26 marks)

1. What is Satan's first goal to destroy your children? (p 345) (/2)
2. State 7 devices Satan uses to attract children to himself? (/7)
3. What are 5 steps for children to get right with God? (p 349) (/5)
4. What are 8 principles parents must apply to raise Godly children? (p 349) (/8)
5. Write out from memory Proverbs 13:24. (/4)

Chapter 80: How To Be Wise (p 350) (/46 marks)

1. Define 'wisdom'? (p 350) (/2)
2. What is the first step to get wisdom? (p 350) (/2)
3. What will drive foolishness out of a child? (p 350) (/2)
4. What are 3 ways we can learn wisdom? (p 350) (/3)
5. Name 5 crowns in Proverbs? (/5)
6. Name 7 attributes of wisdom in James 3:17? (/7)
7. What lessons can we learn from the 4 wise things in Proverbs 30:24-28? (p 350) (/4)
8. State 7 Scriptures that tell us how to get wisdom? (p 350) (/7)
9. State 14 things that a wise person does? (p 351) (/14)

Chapter 81: How To Have Joy (/31 marks)

1. Define 'joy'. (p 352) (/2)
2. Describe 19 ways to increase our joy? (p 352) (/19)
3. Which of these are you NOT doing? (/5)
4. How do you propose to fix it? (/5)

Chapter 82: How To Increase Our Faith (/47 marks)

1. Define 'faith'? (p 355) (/2)
2. How will having faith in God affect my life? (p 355) (/6)
3. State 10 Bible examples of people who had faith? (p 355) (/10)
4. State 19 ways to increase our faith? (p 356) (/19)
5. Which of these are you doing? (/5)
6. Which of these could you do better? (/5)

Chapter 83: How To Understand Adversity (p 358) (/29 marks)

1. State 3 correct responses to adversity? (pp 358-360) (/3)
2. What does it mean to 'fail of the grace of God'? (Hebrews 12:15) (/2)
3. State 16 things God can achieve in our lives through adversity? (pp 358-361) (/16)
4. Give 3 results of chastening in Hebrews 12:9-11? (p 358) (/3)
5. What should increase our hatred of evil? (p 359) (/2)
6. What 3 things does adversity test? (p 360) (/3)

Chapter 84: Stable Homes Produce Happy Children (p 360) (/46 marks)

1. Why do some marriages fail? (p 362) (/2)
2. State 7 keys for a happy marriage? (pp 363-367) (/7)
3. Why do 50/50 marriages have problems? (p 363) (/2)
4. What are 2 main instructions God gives to wives? (p 364) (/2)
5. What are 3 main instructions God gives to husbands? (p 364) (/3)
6. What are 4 basic emotional needs of a wife? (p 365) (/4)

7. What are 4 basic emotional needs of a husband? (p 365) (/4)
8. What is a main key to blessings in a marriage? (p 366) (/2)
9. What are 8 downward steps toward divorce? (p 366) (/8)
10. Why is trust so important in a marriage? (p 367) (/2)
11. i) Score yourself out of 10 as to how well you succeed in achieving these 7 keys. (/10)
ii) Ask your spouse to give you a score out of 10 for each.

Chapter 85: Scripture Swords (p 368) (/20 marks)

1. Which of the battlefields on p 368 do you have problems with? (/10)
2. How do you plan to get victory in each area? (/10)

Chapter 86: Bible Keys For A Happy Marriage (p 369) (/31 marks)

1. Explain why each of the 17 keys are important? (/17)
2. Husbands, how do you achieve numbers 1, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14? (/8)
3. Wives, how do you achieve numbers 1, 3, 6, 8, 14, 17? (/6)

Chapter 87: Reasons To Obey God (p 370) (/20 marks)

1. From your own opinion, which 10 of the 41 reasons to obey God in this chapter are most relevant to you? (/10). State why. (/10)

Chapter 88: Principles Of Spiritual Growth (p 375) (/188 marks)

1. What did the Apostles and early Christians achieve through their sacrifice? (p 375) (/2)
2. What 10 things in society teach us to rebel? (p 375) (/10)
3. When we submit to authority, what benefit do we get? Why? (p 375) (/2)
4. How does the devil get people to leave a good church? (p 375) (/5)
5. What would happen if all Christians disobeyed & rebelled against their pastor? (p 376) (/2)
6. What does the word 'bishop' mean? (p 376) (/2)
7. Where does disobedience come from? (p 376) (/2)
8. If you disobey your pastor, what will your children be likely to do? (p 376) (/2)
9. i) Write out from memory 1 John 2:28. ii) What does it mean? (/4)
10. i) Define 'duty'? (/2). ii) Where does duty come in our service to God? (/2)
11. How should you handle other Christians' faults? (p 377) (/2)
12. What are 4 motivations to serve God in 1 Corinthians 9? (p 377) (/4)
13. What are 6 basics of a Christian's life? (/6)
14. Whom are you disciplining on a one-to-one basis weekly? Meet with them for 5 weeks. (/2)
15. State 5 benefits of reading good Christian books? (p 377) (/5)
16. i) When we go through difficult times, what must we do? (p 378) (/2)
ii) What will happen if we don't do this? (/2)
17. What is the history of earth about? (p 378) (/2)
18. i) What is the spiritual warfare fighting over? (/2). ii) Where do we fit in? (/2)
19. What has God given us to help us gain victory in the spiritual war? (/4)
20. Name some wrong ideas that we are fighting? (/4)
21. What are 5 effects of being thankful to God and others? (p 378) (/5)
22. Name 10 effects of being humble? (p 378) (/10)
23. State 8 benefits of tithing? (p 379) (/8)
24. State 5 reasons why Christians must be baptised? (p 379) (/5)
25. Why should we study and ask questions about the Bible? (p 379) (/6)
26. State 4 benefits of attending 3 church services a week? (p 379) (/4)
27. What vision must we communicate to others? (p 380) (/2)
28. What should be our aim in multiplying disciples? (p 380) (/3)
29. What should be one of our main priorities? (p 380) (/2)
30. i) What is the main reason God has left us on earth? (p 380) (/2)
ii) Why do some people backslide? (/2)
iii) What can't we do in heaven? (/2)
31. i) Define 'eternal values'. (/2). ii) Write out 3 verses that teach eternal values. (p 380) (/3)
32. How do we develop our spiritual gifts? (p 380) (/2)
33. What are some things that you could attempt for God? (/2)
34. What was one of Hudson Taylor's life mottoes? (p 380) (/2)

35. Whom should we make our best friends? (p 381) (/2)
36. i) What 16 things does the Bible say we should love? (/16)
 ii) What 7 things does the Bible say we should not love? (p 381) (/7)
37. What are 5 effects of being lukewarm for God? (/5)
38. What are 4 effects of people quitting church? (p 381) (/4)
39. What is faithfulness? (p 381) (/2)
40. What are 6 reasons why we should be faithful? (/6)
41. To what 10 things should we be faithful? (p 381) (/10)
42. What will Christ say to faithful Christians? (/2)

Chapter 89: 14 Mystery Doctrines Of The New Testament (p 382) (/16 marks)

1. What is the meaning of a mystery doctrine? (p 382) (/2)
2. Explain briefly the meaning of each mystery doctrine? (/14)

Chapter 90: Tithing (p 384) (/66 marks)

1. Define 'tithing'. (/2)
2. What 2 New Testament verses teach tithing? (/2)
3. What does 'even so' mean in I Corinthians 9:13,14? (/2)
4. Was tithing practised before the Mosaic Law was given? (/2)
5. i) What was the storehouse in Malachi 3:8-12? (/2)
 ii) Should we give our tithes to para-church organisations? (/2) Why or why not? (/2)
6. Give 6 Bible examples of tithing? (/6)
7. State 10 attitudes we should have in our giving to God? (/10)
8. If someone says, 'Tithing is not New Testament', what would you say? (p 384) (/4)
9. Give 20 reasons why we should give to God's work through a local church? (p 385) (/20)
10. What 6 illustrations does Paul give as to why a pastor should be paid first? (p 386) (/6)
11. To which 6 areas should a church allocate its money? (p 386) (/6)

12. CHURCH HISTORY (Chapter 70; p 309-320) (/90 marks = %)

Chapter 70: Great Christians Inspiring Lives (p 309-320)

1. Of each of the 30 well-known Christians discussed on pages 309-320, what was the main achievement in each of these people's lives? (/30)
2. What was the biggest mistake they made? (/30)
3. What is the main lesson you learn from each person? (/30)

13. HERMENEUTICS (Chapter 124; p 1039-1051) (/193 marks = %)

Chapter 124: Principles Of Bible Interpretation (p 1039)

1. Write out II Timothy 2:15. What does it teach? (p 1039) (/4)
2. Define 'Bible inspiration'. (/2)
3. If someone asks you, 'How did the Bible get written?' or 'Who wrote the Bible?', what verse would you quote? Write it out and memorize it. (p 1039) (/2)
4. State 3 proofs of Bible inspiration. (/3)
5. State 5 things that we gain by studying the Bible. (p 1039) (/5)
6. What are 2 correct responses to the Bible? (p 1039) (/2)
7. i) Define what 'dispensation' means. (p 1039) (/2)
 ii) Where is it found in the Bible? Write it out. (/2)
8. State 7 dispensations. When does each start and finish? (/21)
9. State 4 rules for interpreting dispensation Scriptures? (/4)
10. i) State the 8 Covenants between God and man. (p 1040) (/8)
 ii) What were the contents of each? (/8)
 iii) When did each Covenant start and finish? (/16)
 iv) Which are conditional; which are unconditional? (/8)
 v) Which had signs? What were they? (/8)
 vi) Where in the Bible are they defined? (/8)
11. i) Define the 'Ethnic division principle'. (p 1041) (/2)
 ii) Which verse describes it? (/2)

- iii) What 3 questions must we ask about a passage here? (/3)
12. i) Define the 'Discrimination principle'. (/2)
- ii) What Bible themes must we discriminate between or see as being different? (p 1041) (/13)
13. i) Define the 'Application principle'. (p 1043) (/2)
- ii) Why is it important? (/2)
14. i) Define the 'Typical principle'. (p 1046) (/2)
- ii) What is a type? (/2)
- iii) Give 12 examples of Old Testament types and their New Test. fulfilment. (p 1043) (/12)
15. i) Define the 'Human Willingness principle'. (p 1043) (/2)
- ii) What 4 attitudes must a person have here? (/4)
16. i) Define the 'First Mention principle'. (p 1043) (/2)
- ii) Give 10 examples of this. (/10)
17. Define the 'Progressive Mention Principle'. (p 1043) (/2)
18. i) Define the 'Full Mention Principle'. (p 1044) (/2)
- ii) Give 10 examples of this. (/10)
19. i) Define the 'Context Principle'. (/2)
- ii) Give 3 examples where wrong interpretation comes from ignoring this principle. (/3)
20. Define the 'Agreement Principle'. (/2)
21. i) Define the 'Direct Statement Principle'. (p 1046) (/2)
- ii) What prophetic position will this prove? (/2)
- iii) What are 5 common figures of speech used in the Bible? Define each. (/10)
22. i) Define the 'Gap Principle'. (/2) (p.1046)
- ii) Give 3 examples. (/3)
23. i) Define the 'Context Principle'. (p.1045) (/2)
- ii) Give 3 examples. (/3)
24. i) Define the 'Threefold Principle'. (p.1047) (/2)
- ii) Give 3 examples? (/3)
- iii) Why do so many Bible truths come in threes? (/2)
25. i) Define the 'Election Principle'. (p.1048) (/2)
- ii) Give 3 examples. (/3)
26. i) Define the 'Christ-Centred Principle'. (p.1049) (/2)
- ii) Give 6 examples. (/6)
27. i) Define the 'Predictive Principle'? (p.1041) (/2)
- ii) State 5 rules for interpreting prophecy? (/5)
28. i) Give one way that Jesus Christ is shown in each book of the Bible. (p.1049) (/66)

14. FALSE DOCTRINES (/ 1291 marks = %)

Chapter 91: Good Works Do Not Save Us (p 387) (/50)

1. What are the 2 basic religions in the world? Define both of them? (p 387) (/2)
2. Give 5 examples of works-based religions. (/5)
3. What are 4 good questions to ask a person who is trusting his works to save him, to show him that salvation is not by works? (p 387) (/4)
4. What are 7 problems with works for salvation? (p 387) (/7)
5. State 3 reasons why people like a works-based religion? (p 387) (/3)
6. State 7 benefits of Christ saving us, rather than trusting our works to save us? (p 387) (/7)
7. i) If we aren't saved by works, does that mean we can lie, murder and sin all we want to? Why? (p 389) (/2)
- ii) What happens when a Christian sins? (State 3 consequences). (/3)
8. Write out (from your opinion) the 5 clearest Scripture verses teaching that our works don't save us. (pp 388,389). (/5)
9. Where do good works enter the picture? (p 388) (/2)
10. i) How would you answer someone who claimed that James 2:14-26 teaches that good works save people? (p 390) (/4)

- ii) How would you answer someone who claimed that Abraham and Rahab were saved by works according to James 2:21,25? (p 390) (/2)

11. Finish this summary statement:

Faith is the of salvation.

Works is the of salvation. (p 390) (/4)

Chapter 92: Evidence For Creation In 6 Days (p 391) (/383 marks)

1. Why is it important to believe in creation? (/1)
2. Write out 2 Scriptures where Jesus Christ stated that life was created? (p 391) (/2)
3. i) Define 'Evolution'. (/2). ii) Define 'Creation by God'. (/2)
4. Briefly explain 20 scientific evidences for a young earth of about 6000 years old? (p 391-396) (/20)
5. Which of these are the simplest & most convincing, in your opinion? Which will you use? (/5)
6. i) For what do evolutionists use the geological column? (p 396,397) (/2)
ii) Where on earth is this entire column of rock strata present? (p 396) (/2)
iii) What 2 assumptions do evolutionists make before they construct the geological column? (p 397) (/2)
iv) What assumptions do evolutionists make to date rock strata thicknesses? (p 397) (/2)
v) How would Noah's worldwide flood disprove this assumption? (/2)
7. i) How do creationists explain geological history and rock strata? (p 401) (/2)
ii) How could complex life, such as trilobites with glass eye lenses, have evolved so quickly in Cambrian strata? (/2)
iii) What length of time does creation give to explain the alleged 2 billion years of geological strata deposition? (/2)
iv) Sketch the Creation Flood model of the geological column. (p 401) (/14)
8. Give 5 main evidences for the flood. (pp 401-407) (/7)
9. i) Give 10 examples of fossils that show catastrophic burial in flood conditions. (p 401) (/10)
ii) Does this better support creation or evolution? Why? (/4)
iii) Where is fossilization occurring today? (/2)
iv) How do creationists view fossilization? (p 402) (/2)
10. i) Define polystrate tree fossils? (p 402) (/2)
ii) How do polystrate tree fossils prove Noah's flood? (p 402) (/2)
11. i) Give 10 examples of misplaced fossils and artefacts which contradict evolution. (pp 398-400) (/10)
ii) What do they show? (/2)
iii) State 8 locations where human and dinosaur footprints are found together. (p 399) (/8)
iv) What 2 creation-supporting conclusions do they prove? (p 399,400) (/2)
12. i) How do evolutionists and creationists interpret generally simpler fossils lower down to generally more complex fossils higher up? (p 402) (/4)
ii) Explain the 6 steps in deposition of fossils according to Noah's Flood?(p 402) (/6)
13. i) From which countries do we find ancient flood traditions? (p 407) (/10)
ii) What does this indicate? (p 407) (/2)
14. i) Where did the water come from to rain 40 days and 40 nights? (/2).
ii) Quote the Scripture verse that states this? (p 409) (/2)
iii) What 8 fossil or geological phenomena would the pre-flood water canopy explain? (p 409,410) (/4)
15. What are 6 false assumptions of Radiometric dating methods? (p.413) (/6)
16. Give 4 reasons why we cannot trust Uranium-Thorium-Lead Dating Methods? (p.413) (/4).
17. Give 2 reasons why we cannot trust Potassium-Argon Dating Methods? (p.414) (/2)
18. What are 5 major false evidences of evolution? (p.414-421) (/5).
19. i) What 6 false examples of Transitional forms do evolutionists give in trying to prove evolution? (p.414-416). (/6).
ii) Why is each example wrong? (/6)
20. i) What 6 false examples of Comparative Anatomy do evolutionists use in trying to prove evolution? (p.416,417) (/6)

- ij) Why is each example wrong? (/6)
21. i) What is Comparative Embryology? (p.417) (/2)
ii) Name 6 groups who refuted this theory? (p.417-418) (/6)
22. What 19 evidences exist to disprove the formation of chemicals of life on a primitive earth? (p.418-420) (/19)
23. Give 5 reasons why evolution of life by spontaneous generation from chemicals could not occur with oxygen or without oxygen? (p.419) (/5)
24. What 4 effects of the flood would ruin the usefulness of radiodating methods? (p 414) (/4).
25. Even if a primitive animal could evolve, what 5 other requirements would it need to propagate life? (p.420) (/5)
26. What 14 differences between man and ape disprove evolution? (p.420-2) (/14)
27. a) What 7 human ancestors are claimed by evolutionists? (/7)
b) How would you refute each of these? (/7)
28. i) Plot the life spans on a graph of people living from Adam to Abraham in Genesis 5 and 11? (/10).
ii) What do you notice? (p 422). (/2).
29. Where do cavemen fit in to the Creation/Flood account? (p.420,422) (/2).
30. i) State 10 differences between man and animals? (p 421,422) (/10)
ii) How can evolution explain these differences if man is just an animal? (/2)
31. What may have caused the decrease in human lifespan after the flood, as recorded in Genesis 5,11? (p 422) (/2)
32. i) How can creationists explain the sudden explosion of human culture around 2500 BC? p422 /2
ii) How can evolutionists explain it? (/2)
33. Where did Cain get his wife? (p 422) (/2)
34. i) State 7 bad social effects of evolution? (p 425-427) (/7)
ii) How does evolution support these evils? (/7)
35. i) What is 'theistic evolution'? (/2)
ii) When some Christians claim to believe in evolution, what 4 main Bible doctrines are they denying? (p 426) (/4)
36. What 7 scientific developments had not been discovered in 1859 that would have disproved evolution? (p 425) (/7)
37. Give 5 questions you could ask an evolutionist to help him see the error of evolution. (p 432) (/5)
38. i) How does evolution explain the existence of 'information' in living things? (/2)
ii) If you leave your computer sitting on your desk without any software or operating system, how long will it take to perform calculations? NEVER, EVER! Memorize this question and write it out from memory. (/2)
39. What are 7 bad effects of evolution on society? (p.425-427) (/7)
40. What are 4 reasons why evolutionists hold so strongly to evolution? (p.427) (/4)
41. Explain how Carbon-14 dating operates? (p.427) (/4)
42. What are 11 errors or assumptions in Radiometric Dating? (p.428) (/11)
43. Define the Big Bang Theory? (p.429) (/2)
44. What are 5 problems with the BBT observed in our Solar System? (p.429) (/5)
45. What are 20 other general problems with the BBT? (p.429-431) (/20)
46. What are 4 parts of the BBT that evolution cannot explain? (p.431,432) (/4)
49. How does evolutionary thinking disadvantage true scientific progress? (p.432) (/2)
50. Which 4 quotes on p.432 can you best use against evolution? (/4)
51. What 6 questions could you ask to refute an evolutionist? (p.432) (/6).

Chapter 93: Jesus Christ Keep Us Saved Forever (p 433) (/39)

1. If we could lose our salvation, what would that imply about how we got saved? (p 433) (/2)
2. Read pp 433-436 and list the 10 most powerful Scriptures that you can use to prove that Christ keeps us saved. (/10)
3. Write out 6 Scriptures teaching that we can KNOW for sure that we have eternal life. (p 435) (/6)
4. Write 11 Scriptures with the word 'SHALL' proving that Christ keeps us saved (p 435) (/11)
5. State 3 results of chastening in Hebrews 12:9-11. (p 436) (/3)
6. State 6 actions of God that keep us saved. (p 466) (/7)

Chapter 94: A Closer Study Of Passages That Some Use To Teach Loss Of Salvation (p 437) (/128)

Question A: What 3 categories of misunderstood Scriptures explain why some people think they teach loss of salvation? (p 437). (/3)

Question B: Explain the correct meaning of these Scriptures, especially showing how they do not teach loss of salvation.

1. i) Ezekiel 18:4 - 'The soul that sinneth, it shall die'. (p.437) (/2)
- ii) Ezekiel 33:18 - 'When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby'. (/2)
2. Matthew 24:13 - 'He that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved'. (/2)
3. Matthew 22:11-13 - 'Cast him into outer darkness'. (/2)
4. Matthew 25:10-12 - Do the 5 foolish virgins represent Christians who have lost their salvation? Why? (p 438,63) (/2)
5. Matthew 25:30 - Whom does this servant represent? (p 438,63) (/2)
6. II Peter 3:17 - What does it mean to 'fall from your own steadfastness'? (/2)
7. I Corinthians 10:12 - What are we to take heed lest we fall into? (/2)
8. John 15:1-6 - What do these phrases mean?
 - i) 'He taketh away' (John 15:2). (/2)
 - ii) 'He is cast forth as a branch, and is withered'. (John 15:6). (/2)
 - iii) 'Men gather them and cast them into the fire, and they are burned'. (v 6). (/2)
9. I John 2:24-25 - 'If that . . . shall remain in you, . . . ye also shall continue in the Son'. (/2)
10. i) Revelation 2:11 - What is meant by 'overcometh' here? (p 440).
- ii) Does this mean that if we don't overcome, we will go to the second death? (/2)
11. Revelation 3:5 - Does this verse teach that, if we don't overcome, we will be blotted out of the book of life? (p 440) (/2)
12. Revelation 2:10 - 'Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.' (/2)
Does this mean that only those get eternal life who are faithful to death? (/2)
13. Revelation 3:11 - Does 'take thy crown' mean loss of salvation? (p 440) (/2)
14. I Corinthians 11:28,29 - Does 'damnation' here mean believers going to hell? (/2)
15. I Timothy 5:12 - What does 'damnation' mean here? (/2)
16. II Timothy 4:10 - Did Demas lose his salvation here? Why? (/2)
17. I John 5:16 - Does the 'sin unto death' mean loss of salvation? (/2)
18. I Corinthians 9:27 - 'Lest . . . I myself should be a castaway'. (/2)
19. Galatians 5:1-3 - 'If ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing'. (/2)
20. Galatians 5:4 - 'Ye are fallen from grace'. (/2)
21. Hebrews 2:1-3 - 'How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation?' (/2)
22. Hebrews 3:12 - 'brethren . . . departing from the living God'. (/2)
23. Hebrews 4:11 - 'Fear coming short of entering God's rest'. (/2)
Does this mean we should fear in case we lose salvation? (/2)
24. Hebrews 6:4-8 - 'It is impossible . . . if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance . . . whose end is to be burned'. (/2)
 - i) What does 'rejected' mean in v 8? (/2).
 - ii) What is to be burned in v 8? (p 444) (/2)
25. Hebrews 10:26,27 - 'If we sin willfully . . . there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins'. (/2)
What is the sorer punishment in Hebrews 10:28-31? Give 3 Old Testament examples. (/3)
26. Hebrews 10:35 - 'Cast not away therefore your confidence'. (/2)
27. Hebrews 10:38 - 'If any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.' (/2)
28. Revelation 22:19
 - i) Does a person who gets his part taken from the book of life, lose his salvation? (/2)
 - ii) Does a person lose his or her salvation by taking words out of the Bible? Why? (/2)
 - iii) What is the Book of Life? (p 445) (/2)
29. Romans 11:20,21 - 'If God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.' (/2)
To whom is this spoken? (/2)
30. Revelation 2:5 - What does it mean to 'remove thy candlestick out of thy place'? (/2)
To whom does it refer? (/2)
31. Revelation 3:16 - 'I will spue thee out of my mouth'. (/2)

33. I Corinthians 15:1,2 – 'Wherein ye stand; by which also ye are saved if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye believed in vain.' (/2)
34. Philippians 2:12 – 'Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.' (/2)
35. I Timothy 4:16 – 'Continue . . . for in so doing thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.' (/2)
36. John 17:12 – 'none of them is lost, but the son of perdition'. (/2)
37. John 6:66 – 'from that time, many of his disciples went back, & walked no more with him'. (/2)
38. I Timothy 6:12 – 'lay hold on eternal life'. (/2)
39. I Timothy 6:19 – 'that they may hold on eternal life'. (/2)
40. Hebrews 12:14 – 'Follow peace...and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord' (/2)
41. Hebrews 12:15 -- 'lest any man fail of the grace of God'. (/2)
42. Colossians 1:22,23 – 'if ye continue in the faith'. (/2)
43. Hebrews 3:6 – 'whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end'. (/2)
44. James 5:19,20 – 'shall save a soul from death'. (/2)
45. I Timothy 4:1-3 – 'some shall depart from the faith'. (/2)
46. II Peter 2:20,21 – 'if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of . . . the latter end is worse with them than the beginning'. (/2)
48. I Timothy 1:19,20 – 'some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck'. (/2)
49. II Timothy 2:17,18 – 'overthrow the faith of some'. (/2)
50. II Corinthians 6:17 – 'come out, . . . and be separate . . . and I will receive you'. (/2)
51. II Timothy 2:12 – 'if we deny him, he will also deny us'. (/2)

Chapter 95: Humanism: Wrong Values Taught In School, Media And Society (/56 marks)

1. If your teenager listens to heavy rock music, wears satanic black tee shirts, smokes cigarettes, takes drugs and rebels against you and God's authority, from where did he most likely learn this wrong behaviour? (p 451) (/2)
2. What religion do public schools actively teach? (p 451) (/2)
3. Define 'humanism'. (/2)
4. i) State the 9 main false humanist views taught by state schools? (/9)
ii) Define each of these 9 false humanist views. (/9)
iii) Write out a Scripture verse that refutes each error. (/9)
5. What does 'self authority' produce? (/2)
6. Name 5 sexual sins endorsed and promoted by state schools? (p 452) (/5)
7. How do state schools teach humanism in the following subjects? Science, English, History, Geography, Personal Development, Ancient History, Art and Music? (p 453) (/8)
8. Why does Satan hate free enterprise? (p 453) (/2)
9. Why does Satan want a one-world government? (p 453) (/2)
10. Why is it wrong to expose children to a wide range of sinful views & practices? (p 454) (/2)
11. What main Scripture refutes humanism? (p 454) (/2)

Chapter 96: Baptismal Regeneration (p 455-) (/62)

1. Define 'Baptismal Regeneration'. (/2)
2. What passage in Acts best refutes Baptismal Regeneration? (p 455) (/2)
3. Give 5 statements in Acts 10:43-48 which prove that Cornelius was saved before he was baptised? (p 456) (/5)
4. Explain how you would answer a Baptismal Regenerationist who uses the following Scriptures to support his position:
 - i) I Peter 3:21 – What means 'baptism doth now save us'? (/5)
 - ii) John 3:5 – What means 'born of water'? (/5)
 - iii) Acts 2:38 – What means 'baptised..... for the remission of sins'? (/2). What other Scriptures have this usage? (/5). What 3 questions could you ask them here? (p 458) (/3)
 - iv) Acts 22:16 – 'be baptised, and wash away thy sins'. (/5) When was Paul saved? (/1) Why? Give 5 reasons. (p 458) (/5) What means 'wash away thy sins'? (p 459) (/2)
 - v) Mark 16:16 – How do you answer the claim that 'faith includes baptism'? (p 459) (/5)
 - vi) Galatians 3:27 (/5)

vii) Colossians 2:12 (/5)

viii) Romans 6:1-5 (/5)

5. How does Baptismal Regeneration affect Christ's work on the cross? (/2)

Chapter 97: The Error Of Soul Sleep (p 462) (/55)

1. i) Where do the souls and spirits of saved and unsaved go at death? (/2).
ii) Give 5 supporting Scriptures for each. (pp 24,463,464) (/10).
2. Give 4 Scriptures to show that man's makeup is body, soul and spirit? (p 462) (/4)
3. i) Draw a sketch to show that there are 3 parts to both God and man? (p 462) (/6).
ii) How can this be used to illustrate the deity of Christ? (/4)
4. i) Write out 3 Scriptures teaching that unbelievers can speak in hell? (p 463) (/3)
ii) Write out 2 Scriptures teaching that unbelievers can see in hell? (p 463) (/2)
5. Write out 3 Scriptures teaching that Old Testament believers went to paradise which was inside the earth? (p 463) (/3)
6. Write out and explain 6 Scriptures teaching that New Testament believers go to a conscious existence in heaven after death? (p 464,465) (/6)
7. Explain how the following Scriptures do not support soul sleep:
i) Psalm 115:17 – 'The dead praise not the Lord...' (p 465) (/4)
ii) Psalm 146:4 – 'in that very day his thoughts perish'. (p 465) (/4)
iii) Ecclesiastes 9:5 – 'the dead know not anything'. (p 466) (/4)
8. Which groups hold the error of soul sleep? (p 466) (/3)

Chapter 98: What Is Wrong With Christian Rock Music? (p 467) (/78)

1. Why do some churches bring rock bands into their church services? (p 467) (/2)
2. What 4 Scriptures refute this attitude? (p 467) (/4)
3. State 4 things wrong with worldly rock music? (p 467) (/4)
4. State 11 things wrong with 'Christian' rock music? (pp 467-472) (/11)
5. What are 4 tests of good church music? (p 467) (/4)
6. i) What are 3 elements of truly Godly music? (p 468) (/3).
ii) How does rock music fail to satisfy these criteria? (/4)
7. What is Satan's aim in bringing 'Christian' rock music (CCM) into churches? (p 469) (/2)
8. What 2 things are contemporary Christian music fans ignorant of? (p 469) (/2)
9. What are 6 Biblical precepts against contemporary Christian music? (p 470) (/6)
10. Quote 2 Scriptures against long-haired rock musicians? (p 471) (/2)
11. i) List 14 excuses some use to justify 'Christian' rock music? (p 472-474) (/14)
ii) How would you answer each excuse? (/14)
12. Explain 6 Scriptures that refute rock bands in a church service? (pp 474) (/6)

The Charismatic Movement

Chapter 99: The Old Testament Background Of Tongues (p 476) (/84 marks)

1. i) What is the main purpose of tongues? (/2).
ii) What are 2 other minor purposes of tongues? (p 476) (/2).
2. For whom were tongues a sign? (/2). Write out the 2 verses that teach this? (p 476) (/2)
3. Why did God use tongues to warn Old Testament unbelieving Jews? (/2) (p 476)
4. Why did Paul quote this Old Testament passage in 1 Corinthians 14? (/2)
5. What unbelieving Jews were present at:
i) Pentecost?
ii) Cornelius' household?
iii) Corinth? (/3) (p 476)
6. Where did the Corinthian church meet? (p 476) (/2)
7. What 4 Old Test. sequence of events summarise the tongues warning to Jews? (p 476) (/4)
8. How were these 4 events operating at the Tower of Babel? (/4) (p 476)
9. How were these 4 events operating in 606 BC during the Babylonian siege of Judah? (p 477) (/4)
10. How were these 4 events operating in 721 BC during the Assyrian captivity of the Northern Kingdom of Israel? (p 477) (/4)
11. What does the phrase mean: 'line upon line' in Isaiah 28:9,10? (p 477) (/2)

12. What is the message of Isaiah 33:19? (p 477) (/2)
 13. How were these 4 events operating in 33-70 AD? (p 478) (/4)
 14. From Mark 16:17-20, what 5 signs would follow them that believe? (p 478) (/5)
 15. From Mark 16:20, how did God confirm the Word? (p 478) (/2)
 16. How do we know that Mark 16:17,18 does not refer to all Christians for ever, but only to the first century Apostles? (pp 478,479) (/8)
- In answering this question, explain how the following verses show that miraculous sign gifts were confined to the Apostles: I Corinthians 12:12; Acts 5:12-16; Acts 4:33; Hebrews 2:3-4; Hebrews 6:5; Acts 2:43; Acts 19:11.
17. i) Who is the 'them' in Hebrews 2:3,4? (p 479) (/2)
 - ii) How did God bear 'them' witness? (/2)
 - iii) Who is the 'us' in Hebrews 2:3? (/2)
 - iv) Did God bear witness to the 'us' or to 'them' by signs? (/2)
 - v) When did God bear them witness with signs? (/2)
 18. i) Where is the last New Testament mention of tongues? (p 479) (/2)
 - ii) What is the significance of tongues not being mentioned in Romans and Ephesians 4-6? (p 479) (/2)
 - iii) What did 3 early church writers say about tongues? (p 480) (/3)
 - iv) Tongues only occurred when which racial group was present? (p 480) (/2)
 - v) Why were there no tongues in Acts 8? (p 480) (/2)
 - vi) Why could Phillip not impart the Holy Ghost by laying on of hands? (/2)
 - vii) When does Joel 2:28 occur? Before or after Christ's return? Why? (p 481) (/4)

Chapter 100: Why Prophecy, Tongues & Knowledge Ceased In The 1st Century (p 482) (/376)

1. What 6 phenomena are discussed in I Corinthians 13:8-13? (p 482) (/6)
2. Which one of these 6 phenomena continues forever? (/1)
3. What does this mean about the other 5 phenomena? (/1)
4. What does I Corinthians 13:13 state about which 3 phenomena continue throughout the Church Age? Write out this verse. (p 482) (/2)
5. What does this mean about the other 3 phenomena: prophecy, tongues & knowledge? (/2)
6. i) When does faith stop? (p 482) (/2)
- ii) Which 3 Scriptures support this? (/3)
7. i) When does hope stop? (p 482) (/2)
- ii) Which 3 Scriptures show this to be true? (/3)
- iii) How does the marriage illustration show that hope will finish one day? (/2)
8. i) Define the gift of prophecy? (p 483) (/2)
- ii) What is the secondary meaning of prophecy? (/2)
- iii) What gift replaced the gift of prophecy? (/2)
- iv) How were prophecy and knowledge twin gifts? (/2)
9. i) Define the gift of knowledge? (p 483) (/2)
- ii) What was it used for? (/2)
- iii) Give 3 examples of this gift in the New Testament? (/3)
- iv) What is the difference between the action & content of prophecy or knowledge? (/2)
10. i) Define the gift of tongues? (p 483) (/2)
- ii) In what 2 ways were tongues inferior to prophecy and knowledge? (p 483) (/2)
- iii) In I Corinthians 13:8, what does the word 'cease' mean? (pp 683, 684) (/2)
11. i) What is implied by the absence of tongues from I Corinthians 13:9? (p 484,487) (/2)
- ii) In I Corinthians 13:9, why were knowledge and prophecy 'in part'? (p 484) (/2)
- iii) Define the word 'perfect' in I Corinthians 13:10? (p 484) (/2)
- iv) What 2 gifts will finish when the 'perfect' comes? (p 484) (/2)
- v) What are 2 possible ideas as to what the 'perfect' is? (p 484) (/2)
12. i) In I Corinthians 13:10, what gender is the word 'that' which describes the 'perfect'? (/2)
- ii) What gender is Christ? (/1) What gender is the Bible? (p 484) (/1)
- iii) Which is the more likely meaning of 'perfect' because of this reason? (/2)
- iv) Where is Christ called 'perfect' or 'complete' in the New Testament? (p 484) (/1)

- v) Where is the Bible called 'perfect' in the New Testament? (p 484) (/1)
- vi) To what do both I Corinthians 13:12 and James 1:23 compare the 'perfect' word of God? (p 485) (/1)
- vii) How is the Bible like a mirror/glass? (p 485) (/2)
- viii) How does II Corinthians 3:18 compare the Bible to a mirror/glass? (p 485) (/2)
- ix) How could 1st century believers see darkly or dimly? How would this change after the New Testament was completed? (p 485) (/2)
- x) How is the second coming neither complete nor morally perfect? (p 486) (/2)
- xi) What are 12 reasons why the 'perfect' in I Corinthians 13:10 refers to the completed New Testament Scriptures? (p 484-486) (/12)
- xii) By which year did prophecy and knowledge cease? What does this tell us? (p 486) (/2)
- 13. i) Which are the 2 key Scriptures showing that tongues would cease in 70AD? (p 486) (/2)
- ii) For whom were tongues meant? (/1)
- iii) Why did they cease by 70 AD? (/1)
- iv) Which possible 3 groups are candidates for tongues in I Corinthians 14:21-23? (/3)
- v) Which 2 groups are excluded? Why? (/2)
- 14. What are 4 possible reasons why some people might think that the 'perfect' is Christ's return and not the completed New Testament? (p 486) (/4)
- 15. i) In I Corinthians 13:11 what have childish things got to do with the temporary gifts of prophecy, tongues and knowledge? (p 487) (/2)
- ii) What are the childish things that Paul is saying should be put away? (/3).
- Why are they called 'childish things'? (p 488) (/2).
- iii) Which 2 illustrations does Paul use to show the passing of prophecy, tongues and knowledge and the permanence of faith, hope and charity for the Church Age in I Corinthians 13:11,12? (p 487,488) (/2)
- iv) What was the relationship between Judaism & Christianity in the 1st century? (p487) (/2)
- v) What happened to the New Testament church after 70 AD? (/2)
- vi) Draw a graph showing the time of passing of prophecy, tongues and knowledge, faith, hope and charity. (p 487) (/14)
- vii) In I Corinthians 14:39 why did Paul say 'forbid not to speak in tongues'? (p 532) (/2)
- viii) On what date was this command given? (/2)
- ix) Is this command valid today? (/2)
- x) In what way is tongues in the early church like a baby? (/2)
- xi) What could the phrase 'then shall I know even as also I am known' NOT possibly mean? (p 488,489) (/2)
- xii) What does it mean? (p 488,489) (/2)
- 16. i) In I Corinthians 13:13 what does the word 'now' mean? (p 489) (/1)
- ii) In I Corinthians 13:13 what does the word 'abideth' mean? (/1)
- iii) In I Corinthians 13:13 what does the phrase 'these three' mean? (/1)
- iv) What does the phrase 'these three' tell us about prophecy, tongues and knowledge? (/1)
- 17. i) What 3 qualities do we often see together in the New Testament? (p 489) (/3)
- ii) What does this indicate? (/2)
- 18. i) What phrase would introduce a Biblical prophecy? (p 490) (/1)
- ii) How to Ezekiel and Jeremiah rebuke false prophets? Write out each verse. (/3)
- iii) Why do some Christians get attracted to charismatic churches? (/3)
- iv) What cancer undermines any good that they might do? (p 490) (/2)
- v) What effects come out of charismatic emphasis on new revelations? (p 490) (/2)
- vi) How do many charismatics teach that one gets a proper understanding of Scripture? (/1). What is the right way? (p 490) (/1)
- vii) What are 2 general wrong statements that charismatics make? (p 490) (/2)
- 19. i) Why would God allow dedicated Christians to experience and give in to influences that are not from Him? (p 491) (/2)
- ii) How does a Christian open himself up to Satan's deception? (p 491) (/2)

- iii) When a charismatic leader criticizes Bible teachers who urge careful study of the Bible, what spiritual gift is he belittling? (p 491) (/2)
- iv) What Scripture urges careful Bible study? Write it out. (p 491) (/2)
- v) What short cut did the devil offer Jesus? (/2)
- vi) What 2 traps do all Charismatics fall into? (p 491) (/2)
- vii) What is a damaging side effect of Charismaticism? (/2)
- 20. i) Why would God allow dedicated Christians to continue in error and deception to their hurt and detriment? (p 491) (/2)
- ii) Which Scripture illustrates this reason? (/1) How? (/1)
- iii) What 4 tests did God allow the faithful young prophet in 1 Kings 13 to encounter? (/4)
- iv) Which test did he fail? Why? (p 491) (/2)
- v) What lie did the old prophet tell? (p 492) (/1)
- vi) Why did he lie to the young prophet? (p 492) (/1)
- vii) What 2 choices did the young prophet face? (/2)
- viii) Which one did he choose? Why? (/2)
- ix) What was the outcome for the young prophet? (/1)
- x) What lesson does this have for us today? (/2)
- xi) How is the Charismatic movement like the old prophet? (/2)
- xii) How is the fundamental Christian or church like the young prophet? (/2)
- 21. i) What results in this life and the next for the dedicated believer who follows new revelations? (p 492) (/2)
- ii) What 2 things call the believer to obedience? (p 492) (/2)
- 22. i) Define the Charismatic expression 'slaying in the spirit'? (p 492) (/2)
- ii) On p 492,493 when a person enters a charismatic meeting, what false assumptions is he tempted to make? (/8) How many assumptions can you find here? (p 493)
- iii) How does a person buy the charismatic experience? (/2) How does he later on defend the charismatic experience? (/2)
- 23. i) Why do charismatics succeed so much? (6 reasons) (p 493) (/6)
- ii) Where is charismatic unity based on experience likely to lead? (p 493) (/2)
- 24. i) What military strategy did Israel use to conquer Ai in Joshua 8:15-21? (p 493) (/2)
- ii) Why would Satan withdraw his opposition to Christians when they embrace false doctrine? (/2)
- iii) What major victory does Satan seek in a Christian's life? (p 493) (/2)
- iv) What 2 errors follow when a believer accepts sign and revelatory gifts? (p 493) (/2)
- v) What did Satan have to first get Adam to do before he could get Adam to fall? (p 493) (/2)
- 25. i) Do Christians always know when they are being misled? (p 494) (/1)
- ii) Give one example of a Christian in the Bible who honestly promoted an error? (/1)
- 26. i) Name 2 Biblical examples where Satan gave up spiritual ground in order to gain a spiritual advantage. (p 494) (/2)
- ii) What does it mean when a church changes from a lighthouse to a weather vane? (p 494) (/2)
- iii) What 7 words or phrases describe the correct Christian life? (p 494) (/7)
- 27. i) Why do some Charismatic churches grow quickly? (p 494) (/6)
- ii) What is the difference between a mushroom that grows quickly and a cedar tree that grows slowly? (/2) How does this apply to fundamental/charismatic churches? (/2)
- iii) Is numerical growth of a church a sign of God's approval? Why? (p 494) (/2)
- iv) Why does Roman Catholicism happily endorse the charismatic movement? What do they have in common? (p 494) (/2)
- v) What did Christ pray for believers before unity? (/2)
- 28. i) For whom are tongues NOT a sign? (p 495) (/1)
- ii) What were 3 major outbreaks of miracles in Scripture? (/3)
- iii) What does it mean 'confirming the word with signs following?' (Mark 16:20) (/2)
- 29. i) What are the 'powers' in Hebrews 6:5? (p 496) (/1)
- ii) What is the 'age to come'? (/1)

- iii) Why are miracles referred to as 'powers of the age to come'? (/2)
30. From Hebrews 2:3,4 explain the following terms: (p 496)
- At the first (/1)
 - was confirmed (/1)
 - us (/1)
 - them that heard him (/1)
 - God also bearing them witness. (/1)
31. i) What Greek tense are all Greek verbs in Hebrews 2:3,4? (p 496) (/2)
 ii) What does this tell us? (/2)
32. In Acts 11:15 how far back did Peter have to go to describe a similar experience? (/2)
33. i) How does the process of elimination prove that tongues are not for believers, but for Jewish unbelievers? (p 496) (/3)
 ii) In I Corinthians 14:23 who are the unlearned? (/1) Why are they unlearned? (/1)
 iii) Who are the learned? (/1) Why are they learned? (/1)
34. Why are tongues never mentioned in the New Testament after I Corinthians 14? (p 496) (/2)
35. i) How does the tape recorder test disprove the validity of tongues? (p 496) (/2)
 ii) How is the tongues/gibberish speaker seeking to take advantage of you? (p 497) (/2)
36. How does the phonetics test disprove the validity of tongues? (p 498) (/2)
37. i) What is a difference between modern tongues/gibberish and the best gifts of pastor/teacher, evangelist, helps, giving, etc.? (p 498) (/2)
 ii) Why do people seek 'tongues'? (/2)
38. i) What is the context of the book of I Corinthians? (p 498) (/1)
 ii) How does this apply to Paul's teaching on tongues, prophecy and knowledge in I Corinthians 12,13,14? (/2)
 iii) For which 13 errors does Paul correct the Corinthian church in I Corinthians? (p 498) (/13)
 iv) Was the Corinthian church one of the best or worst first century churches? (/1)
 v) What message should this convey to charismatics today? (/2)
39. i) What is the 'easy to be entreated' test? (p 498) (/2)
 ii) What is the 'first mention principle' of interpreting Scripture? (p 499) (/2)
 iii) What does it tell us about tongues? (/2)
40. i) For prayer to be genuine, what 2 qualities must be present? (/2)
 ii) How does this refute the practice of 'praying in tongues'? (p 499) (/2)
 iii) How would you refute a charismatic who uses Romans 8:26 to support his practice of 'praying in tongues'? (/2)
41. i) In Mark 16:11-20 whom is Jesus addressing? (p 499) (/1)
 ii) In v 17 who are the 'them' and 'they'? (/2)
 iii) In vv 11-20 whose unbelief is mentioned 4 times? (/2)
 iv) Who then would Jesus be saying would manifest these signs if they believed? (/2)
42. i) What are 7 reasons why 'them that believe' in Mark 16:9-20 refers only to the apostles, and not to every believer in the Church Age? (p 499) (/7)
 ii) In Mark 16:18 what does it mean 'they shall recover'? (/2)
 iii) Who in the world today can 'lay hands on the sick and they shall recover' 100% of the time? (/1)
 iv) What does Acts 5:16 teach about the Apostles' healing success rate? (/2)
 v) What illness can no charismatic heal today? (/1)
 vi) What is the meaning of the aorist tense of 'believe' in Mark 16:17? (/2)
 How does this rule out modern tongues/gibberish? (/2)
 vii) What is the difference between saving belief and the belief in Mark 16:17? (/2)
 viii) What does this tell you? (/2)
 ix) What answer does the question imply: 'Do all speak with tongues?' (/2)
 (I Corinthians 12:30) (p 500) (/1)
43. Of the 15 questions to ask Charismatics, which 10 would you find most useful?
 Write out these 10. (p 481) (/10)

Chapter 101: Errors Of The Charismatic Movement (p 501) (/278 marks)

1. What are 5 main errors of the Charismatic movement? (p 501) (/5)
2. What is the main Charismatic/Pentecostal doctrine? (p 501) (/2)
3. If you don't speak in tongues, what do Charismatics think of your service to God? (p 501) (/2)
4. i) What is the basic question we must ask about tongues? (p 501) (/2)
ii) Why is experience a faulty guide to truth? (p 501) (/2)
5. i) Are Biblical tongues real languages or gibberish? Give 6 reasons. (p 501) (/5)
ii) Give 3 reasons why spiritual gifts are given. (p 501) (/3)
6. List 9 New Testament passages misunderstood by Charismatics. (p 501-514) (/9)
7. i) Sketch from memory the time line on p 502 including Passover, First fruits, and Pentecost with the number of days from each. (/6)
ii) What does each Feast represent? (/3)
8. i) Read Acts Chapters 1 and 2. (/2)
ii) Give 7 evidences that only the 12 apostles spoke in tongues at Pentecost (p 502) (/7)
9. i) Who were the devout Jews dwelling at Jerusalem from every nation under heaven in Acts 2:5-12? (p 503). (/2)
ii) What does the Greek word for 'dwelling' mean? (/2)
iii) 'What meaneth this?' Acts 2:12 (p 503). (/2)
iv) Was Joel 2:28-32 completely fulfilled at Pentecost? Why? (p 503,504). (/2)
v) Which 2 parallel passages suggest that the 'all flesh' on whom God would pour out His Spirit refer to Israel only? (p 504). (/2)
vi) What do blood, fire and pillars of smoke suggest? (Acts 2:21)? (p 504). (/2)
vii) What other references describe the sun turning to darkness and the moon becoming blood? (p 504). (/2)
viii) How did Peter see Joel's prophecy applying to the church? (p 504). (/2)
ix) What did Peter mean in Acts 2:16 when he said, 'This is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel'? (p 504). (/2)
10. i) How do Charismatics use Joel 2:28,29 to support the continuance of prophecy and tongues today? (p 505) (/2)
ii) What is the spiritualized meaning of 'former rain' and 'latter rain' in Joel 2:23? (p 505) (/2)
iii) What do Charismatics think that the 'former rain' & 'latter rain' mean? (p 505) (/2)
iv) What is the key significance of the word 'afterward' in Joel 2:28? (/2)
11. i) Give 5 examples of transition in the book of Acts? (p 505) (/5)
ii) How can we tell which teachings in Acts are normal for the Church Age? (p 505) (/2)
iii) What wrong approach do Charismatics take in interpreting Acts? (p 505) (/3)
12. i) Define the Charismatic doctrine of subsequence. (p 505). (/2)
ii) What do Charismatics teach about the Baptism of the Holy Spirit? (p 505) (/3)
iii) Of the 16 salvation events described in Acts, which ones did the converts speak in tongues? (p 506). (/2)
iv) What does this tell you? (/2)
13. i) What is the Charismatic view on John 20:21,22? (p 506,507). (/2)
ii) Give 5 reasons why this view is wrong? (p 507) (/5)
iii) What happened in Acts 2:2,3? (/1)
iv) What happened in Acts 2:4? (/1)
v) What was the purpose of tongues in Acts 2? (p 507) (/2)
14. i) Read Acts 8:1-25. (/1)
ii) What 2 errors do Charismatics use this passage to teach? (p 508) (/2)
Explain how they arrive at each error. (/2)
iii) Who laid hands on the Samaritan believers? (p 508) (/2)
iv) Why didn't Philip lay hands on them? (p 508) (/2)
v) Key: Why was there a time delay in the Samaritans receiving the Holy Spirit after believing? (p 508) Give 3 reasons. (/3)
vi) What is the significance of the Greek word for 'as yet' in Acts 8:16? (/2)
vii) Why is there no mention of tongues at Samaria? (p 508) (/2)

- viii) Where else in the New Testament did this phenomena occur of believers not receiving the Holy Spirit until Peter or someone else came and laid hands on them? (p 508) Why? (/2)
- ix) If Philip could not impart the Holy Spirit by laying on of hands, why do modern Charismatics think that they can? Are they better Christians than Philip? (/2)
- 15. i) Read Acts 10:1-48. (/1)
- ii) What false conclusion do many Charismatics draw from this passage? (p 509) (/2)
- iii) Why did Cornelius' household speak in tongues? (p 509) (/2)
- iv) In v 45 why were the Jews astonished? (/2)
- v) How did these 7 Jews know that these Gentiles received the Holy Spirit? (p 509) (/1)
- vi) How do we know that these Gentiles spoke a genuine language that the Apostles understood? v 46 (p 509) (/1)
- vii) How do we know this was the same tongues as the Jews experienced back at Pentecost? (p 509) (5 reasons/Scriptures) (/5)
- viii) What could the Jews no longer claim because of this? (p 509) (/1)
- ix) What 2 things should Charismatics note from this passage? (p 509) (/2)
- x) What is the significance of Peter's expression in Acts 11:1 'as on us at the beginning'? (p 509) (/2)
- xi) Is there subsequence in this passage? (/1)
- 16. i) Read Acts 19:1-7. (/1)
- ii) Is there subsequence in this passage? (/1)
- iii) What 2 charismatic errors claim this passage for support? (p 510) (/2)
- iv) Why were tongues necessary at Ephesus? (p 510) (/2)
- v) Which unbelieving Jews in Acts 2, 10, 18, 19 needed tongues to convince them of something? (/4)
- vi) Were any of the tongues speakers in Acts seeking tongues? (p 510) (/1)
- vii) What 3 beliefs did John's disciples at Ephesus need to abandon? (p 510) (/3)
- viii) In Acts 19:2, why did Paul ask John's disciples the question, 'Have ye received the Holy Spirit since ye believed?' (p 511). Why is 'when' (NIV) a wrong translation? (/3).
- ix) What did John's baptism not impart? (/4)
- x) What period were they trapped in? (/2)
- xi) What were these disciples missing? (p 511) (/1)
- xii) Why did Paul lay hands on them? (p 511) (/2)
- xiii) Why were they given tongues? (p 511) (/2)
- xiv) Why did the 7 sons of Sceva try to duplicate Paul's miracles of casting out demons? (p 512) (/2)
- xv) Why was there a short time delay in them receiving the Holy Spirit after believing Paul's message? (p 512) (/2)
- 17. Does Luke 11:13 teach that we must ask God for the Holy Spirit? (p 512) (/4)
- 18. How do you respond when Charismatics call your opposition to them the unpardonable sin of blasphemy against the Holy Spirit as described in Matthew 12:22-32? (p 513) (/4)
- 19. i) How do Charismatics use Hebrews 13:8 to support their beliefs? (/1)
- ii) Which beliefs do they claim this supports? (p 513) (/4)
- iii) What is the correct meaning of this passage? (/3)
- iv) What are 4 problems with their misinterpretation? (/4)
- 20. i) How will believers do same & greater works than Christ's miracles in John 14:12? (/1)
- ii) What are the greater works that believers do than Christ? (p 514) (/2)
- iii) How are believers works greater than Christ's? (p 514) (/3)
- iv) How are believers works not greater than Christ's? (p 514) (/1)
- 21. i) What is the evidence of being filled with the Holy Spirit? (p 514) (/2)
- ii) Are tongues evidence of being filled with the Holy Spirit? Why? (/3)
- 22. i) How do we explain miracles done by Stephen, Philip, Barnabas or the 70 when these were not apostles? (p 514) (/2)
- ii) Does I Corinthians 1:7 include miracle workers in the Corinthian church other than the Apostles? (p 514) (/2)

- iii) Why would God allow error in Charismatic meetings where the Holy Spirit was blessing? (p 515) (/2)
- iv) Do Charismatic preachers have the genuine gift and power to 'slay people in the spirit'? (p 515) Why? (/3)
- v) How should people fall when worshipping God in truth? (1 Cor 14:25) (/1)
- vi) Which Old Testament passage describes Charismatics falling backwards? (/1)
- vii) What is this a sign of? (/1)
- viii) How does the Holy Spirit lead us if not through prophecies, revelations, visions and dreams? (p 515) (/4)
- ix) What's wrong with Charismatics joining with Catholics if it results in winning Catholics to Christ? (p 515) (/2)
- x) Why should we question the source of prophecies and knowledge if they come true? (p 516) (/2)
- xi) Is it possible to cast out demons today because of Mark 16:17-20? (p 516) (/2)
- xii) How do you explain how some people seem genuinely healed at Charismatic meetings? (p 516) (/3)
- xiii) Doesn't Joel 2:28-32 say that before Christ returns people will prophesy? (p 516) (/3)
- 23. i) In the Charismatic movement, what 2 central objects are replaced? What are they replaced by? (p 516) (/4)
- ii) What similarity exists between Catholics and Charismatics? (p 517) (/2)
- iii) Are Pentecostals typical Protestants? Why? (p 517) (/2)
- 24. i) What 3 possibilities are tongues caused by? (p 517) (/3)
- ii) For what 2 purposes would the devil use today's 'tongues'? (p 517) (/2)
- iii) According to 1 Thessalonians 2:8,9 how will the Antichrist deceive people? (/2)
- iv) How could 1 Kings 22:22 explain many modern tongues experiences? (p 518) (/2) (/2)
- v) How will Satan use healing and tongues to deceive the world into worshipping him? (p 518)
- vi) In Matthew 24:4,5,23-26 what did Jesus say would be a sign of His return? (p 518) (/2)
- 25. i) What 4 conditions are necessary for a Charismatic preacher to hypnotise people to believe they are healed? (/4)
- ii) How is our body like a prison and like a fortress? (p 518) (/2)
- 26. i) What trick do Charismatic preachers often use to make people think they need tongues, healing, slaying etc as a solution to their problems? (p 518) (/2)
- ii) What 2 things does a Charismatic preacher do to make a person mentally susceptible to tongues, etc. (p 519) (/2)
- iii) Which parts of the mind and nervous system are involved in tongues? (/2)
- iv) Which parts of the mind & nervous system should control our decision making? (/2)
- v) What should control our minds? (/2)
- 27. i) In what sense is healing in the atonement? (p 519) (/1)
- ii) Which 4 Scriptures teach that Paul lost the ability to heal? (p 519) (/4)

Chapter 102: I Corinthians 12 (/383 marks)

- 1. Who started the Church of Corinth? (p 520) (/3)
- 2. Which chapter of Acts describes how it was started? (/1)
- 3. How long did Paul spend organizing the church? (/1)
- 4. When and from where did Paul write I Corinthians? (/2)
- 5. What were 6 problems in the Corinthian Church? (p 520) (/6)
- 6. i) With what 5 things does Paul compare a church? (p 521) (/5)
- ii) How would you describe the Corinthians' attitude to spiritual gifts? (p 521) (/2)
- 7. i) In 1 Corinthians 12:2 what is Paul's message in using the words 'carried away'? (/2)
- ii) Explain how this relates to modern Charismatics? (/1)
- iii) What is 'carried away' a sign of? (/1)
- 8. If a Charismatic uses 1 Samuel 19:18-24 which describes Saul prophesying on the ground, how would you refute this? (p 521) (/2)

9. i) In I Corinthians 12:2,3 what danger is Paul warning the Corinthians and modern Charismatics about in the area of tongues, ecstatic utterances and false spiritual gifts? (p 521) (/4)
- ii) What does this tell us about what demons can do? (/2)
- iii) About whom will the Holy Spirit speak and not speak? (p 521) (John 16:13,14) (/2)
10. i) What are 2 types of gifts in I Peter 4:11? (p 522) (/2)
- ii) What is the Greek word for 'gifts'? Check Strong's Concordance. (p 522) (/2)
- iii) Define 'spiritual gifts'? (/2)
- iv) What means the phrase: 'differences of administrations' in I Corinthians 12:5? (p 522) Give several examples. (/3)
- v) According to I Peter 4:10, for whom should gifts be used: self or others? (p 522). Which 2 groups of others? (p 522) (/3)
- vi) What would you say to Charismatics who say that they use their tongues gift to edify themselves according to I Corinthians 14:4? (/2)
11. i) In I Corinthians 12:6 define 'operations'? (/2)
- ii) What means 'diversities of operations'? (p 522) (/2)
- iii) How is the Trinity seen in I Corinthians 12:3,4,5? (/2)
12. i) In I Corinthians 12:7 what does 'manifestation' mean? (p 522) (/2)
- ii) What happens if we fail to use our gifts? (p 522) (/2)
- iii) What are 4 profitable benefits from using our gifts? (p 522) (/4)
- iv) How were the Corinthians wrongly using their gifts? (p 522) (/2)
13. i) State the 18 spiritual gifts mentioned in I Corinthians 12:8-10; 28-30; Romans 12:6-8 and Ephesians 4:11? (p 523) (/18)
- ii) Why are gifts given? (p 523) (/4)
14. i) Define 'Apostle'. (p 523) (/1)
- ii) What were 3 apostolic requirements? (p 523) (/3)
- iii) What are 2 kinds of Apostles? (p 523) (/2)
- iv) What is the work of an Apostle? (p 523) (/3)
- v) What 4 things did the Apostles' miracles do? (p 523) (/4)
- vi) Give 3 reasons why there are no Apostles today. (p 523) (/3)
- vii) In Revelation 2:2 how did the Ephesian Church try or test those who said they were Apostles and found them liars? (/2)
- viii) In Revelation 21:14 how many Apostles of the Lamb are there? (/1)
- ix) In Ephesians 2:20 where are Apostles and prophets in the structure of the New Testament church? (/1) Would they also be in the walls and roof? Why? (/2)
- x) Write out II Corinthians 12:12. What does this teach? (/2)
15. i) Define the 'prophet' gift? (p 524) (/1)
- ii) State 2 kinds of prophecy? (p 524) (/2)
- iii) State 2 things that the message of a prophet had? (p 524) (/2)
- iv) What was the purpose of prophets? (p 524) (/2)
- v) How is the church like a building? (p 524) (/2)
- vi) What was the response of the early churches to Montanus? (p 524) (/1)
- vii) What is a secondary meaning of 'prophet'? (p 524) (/2)
- viii) How does this differ from first Century prophecy? (/2) (
- ix) In I Corinthians 14:3 what are 3 duties of this secondary meaning of 'prophecy'? (/3)
16. i) In I Corinthians 12:8 what is meant by the 'word of wisdom' gift? (p 524) (/1)
- ii) How do we distinguish between the 'gift of wisdom' and the 'word of wisdom'? (p 524) (/1)
- iii) Give 6 examples of New Testament characters who demonstrated the gift of the 'word of wisdom'? (p 524) (/6)
- iv) When did the 'gift of wisdom' pass away? (p 525) (/1)
- v) What 2 things do we have in its place? (p 525) (/2)
17. i) Define the 'word of knowledge' gift? (/2)
- ii) Give 4 examples of this 'gift of knowledge'? (p 525) (/4)

- iii) How does the 'gift of knowledge' differ from natural knowledge? (p 525) (/1)
- iv) What would have happened if Luther, Erasmus and other Reformation scholars had sat back and waited for a 'word of knowledge' to come to them? (p 525) (/2)
- v) What Scripture teaches that the knowledge gift has passed away? (p 525) (/1)
- vi) When did this knowledge gift pass away? (p 525) (/1)
- 18. i) Define the gift 'discerning of spirits'? (p 525) (/1)
- ii) Give 2 New Testament examples of spiritual discernment? (/2)
- iii) Why could Philip not discern Simon to be false? (/1)
- iv) When did this gift become obsolete? Why? (p 525) (/2)
- v) How does Hebrews 5:11-14 show that we get discernment? (/2)
- 19. i) In I Corinthians 12:9 why does Paul describe 'gifts of healing' as plural? (p526) (/1)
- ii) Is healing in the atonement? When do we get it? (p 526) (/2)
- Which Scripture shows this? (p 526) (/2)
- iii) What are 3 errors about the gifts of healing? (p 526) (/3)
- iv) What are 6 reasons for sickness? (p 526) (/6)
- v) What are 3 examples of New Testament sickness that did not get healed? (p526) (/3)
- vi) State 8 examples of healing other than by Christ? (p 526) (/8)
- vii) Which 2 New Testament Apostles healed every one? (Acts 5:12-16; 28:8,9) (/2)
- viii) Who can heal 100% of sick people today? (/1)
- ix) What does this tell you about the difference between 1st Century and 21st Century healers? (/1)
- x) Which Scripture states that healing was a sign gift? (p 526) (/2)
- To what did the sign point? (p 526) (/2)
- xi) To what did Jesus' miraculous sign gifts point? (p 526) (/1)
- xii) What does Hebrews 2:3,4 say that signs confirmed? (p 526) (/1)
- xiii) What does Paul say that his miracles were a sign of in I Corinthians 12:12? (p527) (/1)
- xiv) What does II Corinthians 5:7 say that we should do? (/1)
- xv) When did the gifts of healing cease? Why? (/2)
- xvi) Discuss and show how Paul's healing gifts were progressively withdrawn over time? (p 527) (/3)
- xvii) Give 3 New Testament examples of Peter healing at will? (p 527) (/3)
- xviii) If you see a genuine healing today, what is it due to? (p 527) (/2)
- xix) What are 4 possible explanations of healing today? (p 527) (/4)
- xx) What do Charismatics often give as an explanation why some people do not get healed? (p 527) (/1). What 2 problems does the sick person now have? (/2)
- xxi) If some sicknesses are Satanically induced, what does this mean about some healings? (p 527) (/1)
- 20. i) What are 3 categories of sign gifts? (p 528) (/3)
- ii) What does the book of Acts and history show about these? (/2)
- iii) What are 3 defects of miracles? (p 528) (/2)
- iv) Define the gift of miracles? (p 528) (/1)
- v) What is the difference between signs, wonders and mighty deeds in II Corinthians 12:12? (p 528) (/3)
- vi) Write out 4 New Testament references where these are mentioned? (p 528) (/4)
- vii) Which 4 well-known Godly Bible characters never performed miracles? (p528) (/4)
- viii) What are 3 Bible periods where many miracles occurred? (p 528) (/3)
- ix) What do we conclude from long periods of Bible time without miracles? (p 528) (/2)
- x) In each of these 3 periods of miracles, what 2 things occurred? (p 528) (/2)
- xi) Did miracles break out before or after a messenger and his revelation occurred? (p 528) (/1)
- xii) What are 3 purposes of miracles in Scripture? (p 529) (/3)
- xiii) What do lack of miracles show modern cults to be? (p 529) (/1)
- xiv) How did miracles in each of these 3 time periods achieve these 3 purposes? (p 529) (/3)
- xv) Do Charismatic 'miracle workers' today raise the dead; call fire from heaven; walk on water; multiply loaves, fishes and oil, etc? Why? (p 529) (/2)

- xvi) Today, what is the test of a man's spiritual authority? (p 529) (/1)
- xvii) How long did Old Testament and New Testament periods of miracles last? (p 529) (/1)
- xviii) What does Jesus say in Matthew 12:39 about those who seek miracles and signs? (/1) Why? What is wrong with seeking signs? (p 530) (/1)
- xix) Which 3 New Testament Scriptures teach us that miracles are not an ultimate proof of truth? (p 530) (/3)
- xx) What will keep us from deception? (/1)
- 21. i) Define the gift of tongues? (p 530) (/1)
- ii) Define the 3 Bible words for tongues? (p 530) (/3)
- iii) Which words were used in Acts 2? (/2)
- iv) What 3 things do we know about tongues in Acts 2:1-11? (p 530) (/3)
- v) Which word is used for tongues at Caesarea and Ephesus? (p 530) What does this tell us? (/2)
- vi) Which word is used for tongues in Corinth? (p 530) (/1)
- vii) What heresy does Kenneth Hagin teach about tongues and baptism in the Holy Ghost? (p 530) (/1)
- viii) What is the distinctive false doctrine of Charismatic/Pentecostal churches? (p 530) (/1)
- ix) Write out the key verse teaching that baptism in the Holy Ghost occurs at salvation? (p 530) (/1)
- x) What is the one answer to all 7 questions in I Corinthians 12:29,30? (/1). What does this answer for tongues tell us whether the baptism of the Holy Spirit is initially evidenced by tongues? (p 531) (/1) (/1)
- xi) Where does the Bible tell us to pray for the gift of tongues or to practise the gift of tongues?
- xii) What 10 rules does Paul impose on the gift of tongues? (p 531,532) (/10)
- xiii) Which of these 10 rules do Charismatics break? (/2)
- xiv) What is the maximum number of people in a church meeting who were permitted to speak in tongues? (p 531) (/1)
- xv) Did Paul permit women to speak in tongues in church? (p 531) (/1)
- xvi) What does I Corinthians 11:5 teach? (p 531) (/1)
- xvii) What is the key New Testament verse on the purpose of tongues? (p 531,532) (/2)
- xviii) What does the word 'wherefore' mean at the start of this verse? Why is this word important? (p 531) (/2)
- xix) What do unlearned Gentile unbelievers think if everyone in the church is speaking in tongues at once? (I Corinthians 14:23) (/1)
- xx) Write out every verse in I Corinthians 14 containing the word 'edify' or 'edifying'. (p 531) (/5) What does this tell you about the purpose of tongues? (/1)
- xxi) What is the correct meaning of I Corinthians 14:40? (p 532) (/1)
- xxii) How do Charismatics use I Corinthians 14:39 as their badge of freedom to speak in tongues? (p 531) (/1) What effect does this misunderstanding have on untaught Christians? (/1) What is the correct interpretation of this verse? (p 531) (/1)
- xxiii) Give 3 reasons why we can and should forbid speaking in tongues today? (p 531) (/3)
- xxiv) What is the one primary reason for tongues? (p 532) (/1)
- xxv) What does I Corinthians 14:20 mean? (p 532) (/1)
- xxvi) How does Philip in Acts 8:1-18 refute the Charismatic practice of slaying in the spirit? (p 532) (/2)
- xxvii) How is the purpose of tongues in I Corinthians 14:21,22 verified in Acts 2,8,10,18,19 and in I Corinthians 12-14? (pp 532,533) (/5)
- 22. i) Define the gift of 'interpretation of tongues'? (p 533) (/4)
- ii) What is the Greek word for 'interpretation' in I Corinthians 12:10 and 14:26? (/1)
- iii) What is the effect of adding the Greek word 'dia' to the start of this word in I Corinthians 12:30 and 14:6, 13, 27, 28? (/1)
- iv) Write out these verses. (/5)
- v) What was the purpose of the 'interpretation of tongues' gift? (/1)
- vi) What 2 benefits did the interpreter provide? (p 534) (/2)

- vii) What test can be performed to show interpretation of tongues and hence tongues are obsolete and extinct? (p 533) (/2)
- 23. i) What 3 things is the baptism in the Holy Spirit NOT? (p 534) (/3)
- ii) Who baptises in the Holy Spirit? (Matthew 3:11) (/1)
- iii) What is the difference between the baptism in the Holy Spirit and the filling of the Holy Spirit? (p 534) (/2)
- iv) When Charismatics say that we need a second experience called baptism of the Holy Spirit, what are they implying? (p 535) (/1)
- v) Why does the Bible never tell us how to be baptised in the Holy Spirit? (p 535) (/1)
- vi) What is meant by Christ baptising with fire in Matthew 3:11? (p 535) (/1)
- 24. i) In I Corinthians 12:14-16 what do the foot and ear represent? (p 536) (/2)
- ii) In I Corinthians 12:14-16 what do the hand and eye represent? (p 536) (/2)
- iii) What problem did the foot and ear have? (/2)
- iv) How is I Corinthians 12:17 a rebuke of tongues? (p 536) (/1)
- v) Who allocates gifts in a local church? (p 536) (I Corinthians 12:18) (/1)
- vi) What happens if most of a church is inactive? (p 536) (/1)
- vii) In I Corinthians 12:15-21 what are 2 main reasons why some Christians never get involved in a ministry? (p 536) (/2)
- viii) What is God saying in vv 21,22? (p 536,537) (/2)
- ix) In I Corinthians 12:22 what would be 6 examples of feeble members of the body that are more necessary? (p 536) (/3)
- x) Why are they more necessary? (p 537) (/2)
- xi) What applications and spiritual lessons are seen in the feeble members' analogy? (p 537) (/2)
- xii) In I Corinthians 12:23 what are examples of 'less honourable' body parts? (p 537) (/2). What is meant by 'uncomely parts'? (/1)
- xiii) What application does v 23 have for churches today? (p 537) (/1)
- xiv) In I Corinthians 12:24 what are examples of 'comely parts'? Why do they have no need? How does this apply to churches today? How does God give more abundant honour to that part which lacked? (p 537) (/4)
- xv) In I Corinthians 12:25 what means: 'the same care one for another'? (p 537) (/1)
- xvi) What is the meaning and application of I Corinthians 12:26? (p 537) (/1)
- xvii) In I Corinthians 12:28 what is the significance of the words 'first', 'secondarily', 'thirdly'? (p 537) Why are tongues mentioned last? (p 537) (/2)
- xviii) How many questions are asked in I Corinthians 12:29,30? (p 537) (/1)
- xix) What answer is implied for each? (/1)
- xx) What is the significance of the Greek word for 'all' being in the masculine gender in v 29,30 when 'all' in Matthew 27:5,7 are in the feminine gender? (p 538) (/1)
- xxi) What 3 reasons imply that only men were permitted to speak in tongues, not women? (p 538) (/3)
- xxii) Whom is Paul addressing in v 31 to obey this command? What is he saying by this? (p 538) (/2)
- xxiii) What is v 31 definitely NOT saying? Why? (p 531) (/2)

Chapter 103: 27 Reasons Why Not To Seek Tongues (/77 marks)

1. What 4 errors does the Charismatic movement claim about tongues? (p 539) (/4)
2. State 27 reasons why Christians should not seek nor desire tongues? (p 539-543) (/27)
3. Explain briefly each of these where necessary? (/27)
4. Which 5 do you think are the most convincing? (/5)
5. How do Charismatics fail to 'prove all things'? (I Thessalonians 5:21) (p 539) (/2)
6. Of all the 40 verses in I Corinthians 14, how many contain a gentle rebuke? (/6)
7. In I Corinthians 14:2 what are the mysteries that tongues speakers speak? (p 541) (/2)
8. What is wrong with Oral Roberts' statement on p 542? (/2)
9. How do Charismatics sometimes attempt to infiltrate a church and take it over? (p543) (/2)

15. BIBLIOLOGY/ BIBLE VERSIONS (Chapter 104,105; p 544-569) (/332 = %)

Chapter 104: Serious Omissions In The NIV Bible

1. What New Testament text did wealthy upper classes choose by 500 AD? (p 544) (/2)
2. Write out from memory 4 key Scriptures which forbid taking out of Scripture? (p 544) (/4)
3. i) What are 5 major Scriptures from which the NIV omits important parts? (pp 544-546) (/5)
ii) In the Lord's Prayer in the NIV, what 4 important parts have been omitted? (pp 544,545) (/4)
iii) What is the significance of each omission? (p 545) (/4)
4. i) How does the NIV blaspheme Christ in Isaiah 14:12? (p 545) (/1)
ii) Who is the 'morning star' in Revelation 22:16? (p 545) (/1)
iii) What 6 serious doctrinal changes has the NIV produced here? (/6)
iv) Give 4 reasons why the NIV is wrongly translated here? (/4)
5. i) What is the NIV's wrong translation in Micah 5:2? (p 546). (/1)
ii) Why is this serious? (/1)
6. i) State 17 ways that the NIV downgrades Christ? (pp 547-553) (/17)
ii) Give 1 example of each? (/17)
iii) What is the significance of each? (/17)
iv) Which 5 changes directly attack Christ's deity? (/5)
v) Briefly summarise the manuscript evidence for the King James Version reading of John 16:16; John 3:13; I Corinthians 15:47; I Timothy 3:16; I John 5:7,8. (/15)
vi) Give 4 reasons to retain the phrase 'which is in heaven' in John 3:13? (/4)
vii) How many manuscripts did Burgon find with this reading and how many omitting it? (p 549) (/2)
viii) How many Greek manuscripts contain 'God' in I Timothy 3:16? (p 550) (/2)
ix) What rule is broken in I John 5:7,8 (NIV) so that mismatched genders are produced? (p551,552) (/2)
x) Who is the earliest church writer we have who quotes the King James Version reading of I John 5:7,8? What is the significance of this? (p 551) (/1)
xi) How many times does the NIV omit 'Lord', 'Jesus', 'Christ' and 'God' from the King James Version New Testament? (p 553) (/4).
Optional Project: Check these using King James Version concordance and NIV concordance.
xii) Why is it important to use 'Lord' with 'Jesus Christ'? (p553) (/2)
7. i) State 10 ways that the NIV changes salvation verses? (p 554) (/10).
ii) Give 1 example of each? (/10)
iii) What is the significance of each? (/10)
iv) How would an unsaved person who wants to be saved feel when he reads Mark 10:24 in the NIV? (p 554) (/2).
How would he feel if he read Mark 10:24 in the King James Version? (/2)
8. i) State 17 ways that the NIV changes verses to diminish the need for personal godliness? (pp 556-563) (/17)
ii) Give 1 example of each? (/17)
iii) What is the significance of each? (/17)
iv) What would a homosexual think if he read I Corinthians 6:9 in the NIV which says, 'nor homosexual offenders'? (p 556) (/2). What would a homosexual think if he read the King James Version 'nor abusers of themselves with mankind'? (/2)
v) Can you find the Greek word for 'offenders' in the Greek text of I Corinthians 6:9? What does this tell you? (/2)
9. What is the effect of the NIV changing 'study' in II Timothy 2:15 (King James Version) to 'do your best' (NIV)? (/2)
10. i) What error does the NIV editor Calvin Linton teach on p 561? Quote it. (/2)
ii) What wisdom does Charles Spurgeon teach about modern versions in his quote in April 1891? (p 815) (/2)
11. i) What is the difference between blasphemy and slander? (p 562) (/2)
ii) How is the NIV inferior in the examples on p 562? (/2)
12. From what 6 things does the NIV omit 'holy'? (p 563) (/6)

13. Think: Modern version supporters claim (without proof) that the King James Version/Textus Receptus added words and verses to support the deity of Christ. King James Version/Textus Receptus supporters (with historical proof) claim that the Alexandrian (NIV) type manuscripts removed verses supporting the deity of Christ. Which is more likely? Would a Godly believer add to Scripture to elevate Christ's deity, or would an evil unbeliever remove verses from Scripture in order to attack the deity of Christ and remove proof texts for this? Optional: Write a brief essay to answer these questions. Give evidence if possible. (/10)
14. i) State 12 ways that the NIV changes verses to promote Roman Catholic ideas. (p 564-567) (/12)
 ii) Give 1 example of each? (/12)
 iii) What is the significance of each? (/12)
15. i) Why would a baby-baptiser or sprinkler want to remove Acts 8:37? (p 813) (/2)
 ii) What ancient manuscript evidence is there to include this Scripture verse? (p 818) (/3)
16. In the light of the command in Deuteronomy 7:25 and Deuteronomy 7:5, which reading of II Samuel 5:21 is likely to be right, that of the NIV or the King James Version? (/2)
17. Why would Roman Catholicism want Luke 9:53,56 removed? (p 819) (/2)
18. Who would make supposed 'long prayers' for a widow to get her property? Why would Roman Catholicism want this verse removed? (p 820) (/2)
19. In James 5:16 (NIV) what is the manuscript evidence for 'sins' (*hamartias*) in the UBS New Testament Greek Text? Why the change? (/2)

Chapter 105: Questions To Ask Modern Bible Version Users (p 568,569) (55 marks)

1. What 4 questions would you use to start a conversation with a modern Bible version user to help him understand the omissions in an inoffensive way? (p 568) (/4)
2. Why is this a very helpful approach? (/2)
3. How do we know that these verses should be in the Bible? (/2)
4. Write out one verse teaching that God will preserve His Word to today? (p 568) (/1)
5. i) How many Greek words have been omitted from the UBS New Testament Greek Text from the Received Text? (/2)
 ii) How many have been omitted if you count Mark 16:9-20? (/2)
6. i) What 4 main questions should you ask to show that Codex Vaticanus and Codex Sinaiticus are corrupt manuscripts on which to base a New Testament Bible translation? (p 568) (/4)
 ii) What is the correct answer to each of these questions? (p 568) (/4)
7. What are some false doctrines held by Westcott and Hort? (pp 568,569) (/9)
8. i) What was Satan's first temptation to Adam and Eve? (p 569) (/1)
 ii) How does this apply to the modern Bible version issue? (/1)
9. Give 3 reasons why you would not expect to find the true New Testament Text or manuscripts in Egypt? (p 569) 11.14 (/3)
10. i) What was the cornerstone of Hort's theory? (p 569) (/2)
 ii) Give 4 examples of manuscripts which prove Hort's theory wrong. (p 569) (/4)
 iii) What date are these manuscripts? (/4)
 iv) What does this tell you? (/2)
 v) How many papyri, uncials and minuscules can modern version advocates produce which support an Alexandrian (NIV) type text of the New Testament? (/3)
 What per cent of the total is this? (/1)
 vi) How many papyri, uncials and minuscules support the Received Text New Testament of the King James Version? (/3) What total per cent is this? (/1)

Chapter 106: Separation From New Evangelical Errors (/879 = %)

1. Write 5 key Scripture verses teaching us to separate from disobedient believers. (p570) (/5)
2. What is the significance of each verse? (/5)
3. What do Ephesians 4:15 and II Timothy 2:24,25 teach us about how to warn people who hold false doctrines? (p 570) (/2)
4. What are 4 key truths we should remember from this chapter topic? (p 570) (/4)
5. What New Testament command do New Evangelicals disobey? (p 570) (/2)
6. What does God command us to do about error, and what do New Evangelicals do instead? (p570)(/2)

7. If the New Evangelical position is right, what defence do we have against error? (p570) (/2)
8. i) How does the illustration of a plane veering slightly off course describe the dangers of New Evangelicalism? (p 570) (/2)
 - ii) Who started New Evangelicalism? When did he start it? (/2)
 - iii) What did he want to do? (/2)
 - iv) What has been its effect on churches? (/2)
9. i) How does the illustration of a torn-down fence describe the dangerous effects of New Evangelicalism? (p 571) (/2)
 - ii) What Scripture forbids wrong removal of fences? (/2)
 - iii) What must we now do to fix the problem New Evangelicalism has created? (p571) (/2)
10. i) How important is separation from error? (/2)
 - ii) What 2 things will happen if we don't train our people to separate from error? (p 571) (/2)
11. i) Do we have to rebuke believers who hold to error? (p 571) (/1)
 - ii) Which is a good New Testament example that shows the importance of warning and rebuking believers who hold to error? (/2)
 - iii) What would have happened if Paul had not warned Peter? (/2)
 - iv) What does our silence do? (/1)
 - v) What Scripture teaches that we must reprove disobedient believers? (p 571). Write it out. (/2)
12. What did 2 well-known Christians say when people pressured them to compromise and go along with error? (p 571) (/2)
13. What 2 areas must we separate from? (p 571) (/2)
14. What 2 doctrinal positions does the doctrine of separation stand between? (/2)
15. i) What Scripture warns us of the dangers of not separating from New Evangelicalism? Write it out. (p 571) (/2)
 - ii) What does it mean? (/2)
 - iii) Write a sermon outline on this verse. (/2)
16. i) What did Jesus and Paul warn us about wolves in sheep's clothing? Write the verses? (p571) (/2)
 - ii) What would be the effect of tolerating and allowing wolves to spread their false doctrines? (/2)
17. i) Name 6 unbelieving philosophers from Europe who taught error? (p 572) (/6)
 - ii) What 2 philosophies brought about modernism? (/2)
 - iii) What are 9 errors taught by theological liberalism or modernism? (p 572) (/9)
 - iv) What did they teach was the main mission of the church on earth? (p 572) (/1)
 - v) Define the social gospel? (p 572) (/2)
 - vi) How were these liberals able to spread their ideas quickly? (p 572) (/2)
18. i) How did the term 'Fundamentalist' arise? (/2)
 - ii) Name 4 men whom God raised up to defend the historic Christian faith against liberals? (/4).
 - iii) What was their main life's work? (p 572) (/4)
19. i) How did New Evangelicalism arise? (p 572) (/2)
 - ii) Explain 6 factors that cause an increase in New Evangelicalism? (/6)
 - iii) How would you answer someone who said, 'let's be positive and not negative'? (p 573) (/2).
 - iv) What Scripture forbids us to study a Bible course that contains error? (p 573) (/2)
 - v) What Scripture verse forbids us welcoming those holding to error? (p 573) (/2)
 - vi) What was the first modern New Evangelical Theological College? (p 573) (/2)
20. i) What verse do New Evangelicals quote to show that love is more important than doctrine? (p 573) (/2)
 - ii) How would you answer this twisted interpretation? (p 573) (/3)
 - iii) What do Fundamentalists and New Evangelicals believe about separation? (p 574) (/2)
 - iv) Why do some people not obey the Biblical command in II Corinthians 6:14-18 to break fellowship with those promoting unbiblical positions? (p 574) (/4)
 - v) Which 5 Bible characters put refuting error ahead of personal prestige? (p 574) (/5)
 - vi) How do Fundamentalists and New Evangelicals each view the purpose of the church? (p574) (/2)

- vii) How do Fundamentalists and New Evangelicals differ in their approach of reaching the world? (p 574) (/2)
- viii) What 4 Scriptures prove the Fundamentalist position to be correct? Write them out. (p 574) (/4)
- ix) What do New Evangelicals try to avoid? (p 574) (/2)
- x) What happens when people compromise sound doctrine? (p 574) (/2)
- What Scripture refutes this? (/2)
- 21. i) What did New Evangelicals have to do to spread their errors? (p 575) (/2)
- ii) Why? What is a preacher the product of? (p 575) (/2)
- iii) Describe 6 steps in the demise of Fuller Theological Seminary? (p 575) (/6)
- iv) What 2 lessons do we learn from this? (/2)
- v) What did Karl Barth deny? (/2)
- vi) What is required to propagate thought widely? (p 575) (/2)
- vii) What Scripture refutes the idea of trying to be academically acceptable to modernist theologians? (p 575) (/2)
- 22. i) Describe the errors of 3 main para-church organisations which have been infiltrated by New Evangelicals? (p 575) (/3)
- ii) What are 3 main errors of New Tribes Mission? (/3)
- iii) How did New Evangelical founders give the Charismatic movement a new-found respectability? (/2)
- iv) Write out 6 Scripture verses teaching us to reject error? (p 575) (/6)
- v) Who has been the chief promoter of New Evangelical error? (p 576) (/2)
- 23. i) Define 'ecumenical evangelism'? (p 576) (/2)
- ii) How did this help the New Evangelical movement to grow? (/2)
- iii) State 17 of Billy Graham's actions that were contrary to Scripture? (p 577,578) (/17)
- iv) What 2 heresies did Billy Graham say when he received his degree of Humane letters from Belmont Abbey? (p 578) (/2)
- v) What 3 bad results came from Graham's Crusade in Manila in 1977? (p 578) (/3)
- vi) How did Graham give credibility to Charismatics? (p 578) (/2)
- 24. i) What does the Bible command faithful preachers to do to error? (p 579) (/2)
- ii) Write out 7 Scriptures which teach this? (p 579) (/7)
- iii) What must be done before we can have revival? (p 579) (/2)
- iv) What 3 errors has Billy Graham spread through his ecumenical crusades? (p 579) (/3)
- v) What is the difference between doctrine (KJV) and teaching (NIV)? II Timothy 4:2,3 (/2)
- vi) Of the 20 passages on doctrine on page 579, which are the 5 most important to memorise (from your opinion)? (/5)
- 25. i) What are 27 errors of New Evangelicalism we must avoid? (pp 580-593) (/27)
- Define these where necessary or if unclear.
- ii) What caused New Evangelicalism to retreat from inerrancy of Scripture? (p 580) (/2)
- iii) Why do Charismatics think they do not need an inerrant Bible? (p 580) (/2)
- iv) What 2 Bible doctrines do modern versions attack? (/2)
- v) Of what are modern version-using churches unaware? (p 580) (/2)
- vi) How many Greek words does the NIV's Greek New Testament omit? (p 580,568) (/2)
- vii) Name 4 Bible characters who publicly rebuked error? (p 580) (/4)
- viii) What 4 things have New Evangelicals become embarrassed about? (p 581) (/4)
- ix) What do evangelical feminists wrongly believe about theology? (p 581) (/2)
- x) Why have New Evangelicals brought feminism into the church? (/2)
- xi) Which 2 Scriptures teach that women should not be ordained as preachers? (p 581) (/2)
- xii) Why do New Evangelicals dislike emphasising doctrine? (p 581) (/3)
- xiii) What do New Evangelicals minimise doctrine by pointing to? (p 581) (/3)
- xiv) Write a short essay of about 200 words comparing the quote of Swindoll on Charismaticism with the quote of Luther on doctrine. Draw out any lessons that seem important. (p 582) (/10).
- xv) Explain 5 reasons why New Evangelicals have brought loud worldly rock music into their churches? (p 582) (/5)

- xvi) Why has pulpit psychology replaced sound Biblical preaching in many New Evangelical churches today? (p 582) (/2)
- xvii) How did many Fundamentalist Bible Colleges fall prey to New Evangelicalism? Give 5 reasons why this happens? (p 582,583) (/5)
- xviii) Why do many theological colleges accept students from a wide variety of denominations and beliefs? (p 583) (/2)
- xix) Why do many New Evangelical theological college lecturers avoid teaching on controversial subjects such as baptism, eschatology, spiritual gifts, human origins? (p 583) (/2)
- xx) What do many New Evangelical colleges criticise high standards of conduct as being? Why is this wrong? (p 583) (/4)
- xxi) What do many New Evangelicals say about Genesis 1-11? How would you reply to this? (/4)
- 26. i) Define the 'social gospel'? (p 583) (/2)
- ii) Why is it wrong? (/5)
- iii) How have New Evangelicals misinterpreted the leaven parable in Matt.13:33? (/2)
- iv) How does Fundamentalist gospel preaching help people more than New Evangelicals social gospel preaching? (/2)
- 27. i) What is Billy Graham's approach with Roman Catholics? (p 583) (/2)
- ii) How could a Baptist lecturer preach against Roman Catholic errors when his Baptist College permits Catholic lecturers to teach its students? (p 583) (/2)
- iii) What did Billy Graham tell a new convert who wanted to leave the Catholic Church? Quote it. (p 584) Why is Billy Graham wrong here? (/4)
- iv) What Bible verse rebukes Billy Graham here? (p 584) (/2)
- 28. i) Define the New Evangelicals 'infiltration approach'? (p 584) (/2)
- ii) State and explain 8 things that are wrong with the World Council of Churches? (p 585) (/8)
- iii) What does I Corinthians 14:8 mean when it says 'if the trumpet give an uncertain sound who shall prepare himself to battle'? when applied to New Evangelicals refusal to speak against Charismatic errors? (p 586) (/4)
- iv) Why is Swindoll giving an uncertain trumpet sound? (/2)
- v) What should be our approach towards Charismatics? (p 586) (/4)
- vi) How would you first open a discussion with a Charismatic to help him see the error of his position? (Remember 'T.R.A.S.H.' p 586,1056) (/4)
- 29. i) How did Jesus' method of teaching compare with the Scribes' method of teaching? (p 586) (/2)
- ii) How does this apply to how many New Evangelicals teach eschatology? (p 586) (/2)
- 30. i) Why do New Evangelicals dislike Dispensationalism? (p 586) (/2)
- ii) What does Dispensationalism teach about Christendom at the return of Christ? What does this say about New Evangelicalism? (/4)
- 31. i) How do Fundamentalists see the intellectual ungodly world? (p 586) (/3)
- ii) How do New Evangelicals see the intellectual ungodly world? (/2)
- iii) Why is it wrong to seek acceptance by ungodly academics? (/2)
- iv) How would you answer an ungodly academic who said that you were ignorant and foolish to believe the Bible as God's Word? (p 587) (/4)
- 32. i) How do New Evangelicals view theological liberals? (/2)
- ii) How do Fundamentalists view theological liberals? (p 587) (/2)
- iii) What Scriptures are relevant to this issue? (p 587) (/2)
- 33. i) Why do New Evangelicals resent Fundamentalists? (/2)
- ii) For what 2 things do New Evangelicals criticise Fundamentalists? (/2)
- iii) How would you reply to each criticism? (/2)
- 34. i) What is the philosophy of Billy Graham's ecumenical evangelistic crusades? (p 588) (/2)
- ii) What is the effect of Graham uniting Evangelicals, Liberals and Roman Catholics in ecumenical evangelistic crusades? (/2)
- iii) How is the effect of yeast (leaven) on dough sometimes similar to the effect of false doctrine on a church? (/2)
- iv) If Billy Graham is not a liberal, why do liberals support his crusades? (2 reasons) (p 588) (/2)

- v) What did Weatherhead say about Billy Graham that shows the error of sending new converts to liberal churches? (p 588) (/2)
- vi) What are 7 Bible principles that disprove ecumenical evangelism? (p 588) (/7)
- vii) How would you answer Graham's error which says:
'The stress of the New Testament is upon fellowship rather than separation.
'The call is not so much to come out, as to come together'. (p 589) (/5)
- viii) Give one example of Graham honouring as a 'Godly man' someone who did not believe in Christ's resurrection? (p 589) (/2)
- ix) What would you say to a New Evangelical who said that 'We can disobey Bible principles to get people saved'? (p 589) (/2)
- x) How did King Saul illustrate this wrong principle? (p 589) (/3)
- xi) What is the key truth here? (p 589) (/2)
- xii) What is the New Evangelical wrong definition of 'love'? (p 589) (/2)
- xiii) Write out 3 Scriptures showing that love and obedience go together? (p 589) (/3)
- xviii) To fellowship with teachers of false doctrine is to disobey _____ and is _____ towards God. (p 589) (/2)
- xix) What is one of Graham's main defences in getting liberal churches to co-operate in his crusades? (p 588) (/2)
- xx) What is this methodology known as? (/2)
- xxi) What Scripture refutes this error? (/2)
- xxii) What is the key truth that Graham is overlooking here? (p 589) (/2)
- xxiii) What are 3 Scriptures that John uses to refute people like Graham who work with those holding to error such as Catholics and Charismatics? (p 589) (/3)
- xxviii) What was the first thing the Jerusalem church continued in? Acts 2:42. (p 590) (/2)
- xxv) Define 'sound doctrine'? (Titus 2:1) (p 590) (/2)
- 35. i) What 7 sins have Godly Christians traditionally preached against which New Evangelicals regard as alright? (p 590) (/7)
- ii) If we take a stand against these sins, what do New Evangelicals call us? (p 590) (/2)
- 36. i) What would you say to someone who thought Hybel's approach was good of marketing the church to give the unsaved community what they want? (p 590) (/2)
- ii) What 3 things does God want in a New Testament church that unsaved people do not want? (p 590) (/3)
- iii) What Scripture refutes Christians using worldly methods to build churches? (p 591) (/2)
- iv) Is the Bible a God-centred book or a man-centred book? (p 591) (/1)
- v) What warning does Paul give to Pastors in I Corinthians 3:10 about building a local church? (p 591) (/2)
- 37. i) How has television influenced some churches' programs? (p 591) (/2)
- ii) What 10 things described the New Testament churches? (p 591) (/10)
- iii) What 5 factors have led to the rise in consumer religion and worldly church grants schemes? (p 591) (/5)
- iv) What 5 things are wrong with the worldly church growth movement? (p 591) (/5)
- 38. i) Discuss how sharing has had a bad effect on preaching? (p 592) (/10)
- ii) What do people think when preaching is changed to sharing? (p 592) (/2)
- iii) Why is 'Christian' rock music popular? (p 592) (/2)
- iv) What 6 errors summarise New Evangelical preaching? (p 592) (/6)
- v) What are 3 Biblical guidelines for preaching? (p 592) (/3)
- vi) What are 3 elements of expository preaching? (p 593) (/3)
- vii) What are 4 benefits of expository preaching? (p 593) (/4)
- viii) What 5 elements should exist in Biblical preaching in II Timothy 4:2? (p 593) (/5)
- ix) What is the Greek word for 'preacher' in II Timothy 1:11? (p 593) (/2)
- What was the job of a preacher in Ancient Greece? (/2)
- x) How did Isaiah rebuke Israel in Isaiah 1:4? (/2)
- xi) What is the right balance for a preacher to find? (p 593) (/2)

- xii) What questions should a pastor ask about a Bible College before allowing his people to attend it? (/4)
- xiii) What will New Evangelical Colleges do to your people? (/2)
- 39. i) What should churches do to pastors & college lecturers who teach false doctrines? (p 593) (/2)
- ii) How can a church discipline and expel college lecturers teaching error if the church does not control the College? (/2)
- iii) Should the church control the College, or should the College control the Church? Why? (/2)
- 40. i) How have para-church organisations been infiltrated by New Evangelical errors? (pp 593,594) (/2)
- ii) What are 2 bad effects of supporting para-church organisation missionaries? (p594) (/2)
- iii) What is the wrong attitude of para-church organisations to recruiting people from local churches? (p 594) (/2)
- iv) What 9 important Bible doctrines will most para-church organisations never emphasise? (p 594) (/9)
- v) What important question should you ask para-church organisations? (p 594) (/2)
- vi) What Bible verse refutes para-church organisations? (/2)
- vii) Why is the para-church organisation's doctrine of the universal church wrong? Give 4 reasons. (p 594) (/4)
- 41. i) What are 4 downward steps in New Evangelical compromise? (p594) (/4)
- ii) What are 6 downward steps to error? (/6)
- 42. i) Ask yourself the 20 questions on p 595 to see any areas of New Evangelical tendency in your background? (p 595) (/20)
- ii) Pray to God and ask him to restore these areas in your life.
- iii) Ask these questions of some Baptist Union person to see how they score? (/20)
- iv) Ask some modern version user, 'How many words can you take out of the Bible before it becomes sin?' (/2)
- 43. i) What are the 13 Bible rules about separation for all Christians? (p 595-603) (/13)
- ii) Write out from memory Ephesians 5:11a and II John 10? (/4)
- iii) What are the 6 principles of the Doctrine of Christ in Hebrews 6:1,2. (/6)
- iv) What do each of these mean? (/6)
- v) What does II John 9 say about those who do not abide in the Doctrine of Christ? (/2)
- vi) What does this mean? (/2)
- vii) Define 'apostasy'? (p 595) (/2)
- viii) What are the first 2 areas of apostasy? (p 595) (/2)
- 44. i) What does the Bible command us to do about apostasy in Ephesians 5:11a? (p 596) (/2)
- ii) What does the Greek word for 'apostasy' mean? (/2)
- iii) What 6 respectable garments does apostasy masquerade in? (/6)
- 45. i) What must we do to unbelief? (/1)
- ii) What will happen if we tolerate immorality or unbelief? (/2)
- iii) What does church discipline do? (p 596) (/2)
- iv) Why do we have apostate churches today? (p 596) (/2)
- v) What was the result of unbelief in theological colleges? (/2)
- vi) Why is it almost impossible to clean up an apostate church? (/2)
- 46. i) Write out from memory II Corinthians 6:14? (p 596) (/2)
- ii) Write out from memory Deuteronomy 22:10? (p 597) (/2)
- iii) Why did God forbid ploughing with an ox and ass together? (/2)
- iv) How does this apply to us today? (/2)
- v) In what way is separation like sterilisation? (p 597) (/2)
- vi) How would you answer the objection that 'I'm the only witness in an apostate church. If I leave, there will be no witness left here.' (p 597) (/2)
- vii) What are 5 things wrong with Dallas Theological Seminary? (p 597) (/5)
- 47. i) Define Biblical Fundamentalism? (p 597) (/2)
- ii) What are 3 keys to this definition? (p 597) (/3)
- iii) Define New Evangelicalism? (p 597) (/2)

- iv) In what 3 ways does New Evangelicalism differ from Fundamentalism? (p597,598) (/3)
- v) What 5 things does Fundamentalism teach in II Corinthians 6:14,18? (p 597) (/5)
- vi) What 4 things does New Evangelicalism teach? (p 597) (/4)
- vii) In what 4 ways does New Evangelicalism appeal to many professing Christians? (p 598) (/4)
- viii) How would you answer the objection: 'We should not separate from other believers, because we will all be together in heaven'? (/4)
- ix) How does the New Evangelical divide the body of Christ? (p 598) (/2)
- x) Write out 5 key commands for separation in Scripture? (p 598) (/5)
- xi) What are 4 commands to practise concerning disobedient brethren? (p 598) (/4)
- 48. i) What does God's work done in God's way produce? (p 598) (/2)
- ii) What does God's work done in man's way produce? (p 598) (/2)
- iii) When people say, 'Look at all the good done and people saved by Billy Graham's ecumenical crusade, and by people saved through modern versions!', what 3 things do you say? (p 598,599) (/3).
- iv) What are 5 bad results of Billy Graham's ecumenical crusades? (p 598,599) (/5)
- v) How does Billy Graham's ecumenical crusade kill multiplication? (p 599) (/2)
- vi) Give an example of something that was not the will of God but it produced good results. p599 /2
- vii) What bad consequences came upon Moses for his disobedience? (p 599) (/2)
- viii) Write a 200 word essay discussing the reasoning behind the quote on p 599, by Henry Crowell, founder of Quaker Oats. (/10)
- ix) Give 6 steps Satan is using to build his one-world church. (p 599,600) (/6)
- 49. i) What must any church believe before you ever consider fellowshiping with it? (p 600) (/2)
- ii) Define the 'good cause syndrome'? (p 600) (/2)
- iii) Give 3 reasons why not to join apostates to support a good cause? (p 600) (/3)
- iv) Explain from I Chronicles 18 how godless Ahab trapped Godly Jehoshaphat with the 'good cause' trick? (/4)
- v) What almost happened to Jehoshaphat because of his disobedience to God here? (p 600) (/2)
- vi) Explain from Ezra 4:1-4 how Judah's enemies tried to trap Zerubbabel with the good cause trick? (p 600) (/4)
- vii) Explain the quote: 'Evangelism is the soft underbelly of Fundamentalism'? (p 600) (/2)
- viii) If you are uncertain about anything, what should you say? (p 600) (/2)
- 50. i) Would you recommend your church supporting financially any theological college or mission that took in students or lecturers from denominations with false doctrines? Why? (p 601) (/2)
- ii) What has a mixed multitude meeting together quietly agreed not to do? (p601) (/2)
- iii) What are groups saying when they preach in Fundamental, Modernist, Charismatic and SDA churches? (/2)
- iv) What is the world's way of soul winning compared to God's way? (p 601) (/2)
- 51. i) What means 'You cannot preserve a position without crusading for it'? (p601) (/2)
- ii) What is the half-way house between Fundamentalism & New Evangelicalism? (p 601) (/2)
- iii) Does 'not being outspoken' lead to the stronger or weaker position? (p 601) (/2)
- iv) Which groups have tried to sell the world on New Evangelicalism? (p 601) (/6)
- v) How did many Fundamentalists respond to this? (/2)
- vi) Is it right to name heretics and liberals? Why? (p 601) (/2)
- vii) What do New Evangelicals think about naming names? (/2)
- viii) Which prophets named names in Scripture? (p 601) (/3)
- ix) What do the last 40 years show? (p 601) (/2)
- 52. i) If you are in doubt about joining a church which you think may be New Evangelical, what should you do? (p 601) (/2)
- ii) If there are no Fundamentalist Baptist churches in your neighbourhood, what should you do? (p 601) (/1)

- iii) How would you do it? (p 601) (/10)
- 53. i) What are 3 areas where separation is not the answer? (p 602) (/3)
- ii) With what 2 things does New Evangelicalism mix God's Word? (p 602) (/2)
- iii) What 5 things are false prophets of ecumenism inviting fundamentalists to do? (p602) (/5)
- iv) If we cease speaking against error, what will this do to our relationship with strong Fundamentalists? (/2)
- v) Why did the unnamed prophet of I Kings 13:18 believe a lie? (/2)
- vi) Who are the 3 main characters in I Kings 13? (/3)
- vii) Whom does each represent? (p 602) (/3)
- viii) Would a Christian lie to us? (p 602) (/2)
- ix) How does a Christian phrase his lie to us? (/2)
- x) Why does it sound spiritual? (/2)
- xi) How do we know if it is a lie? (/2)
- 54. i) What 3 truths does the New Evangelical philosophy of ministry ignore? (p 602) (/3)
- ii) When a Christian says that the Spirit of God has led him to a New Evangelical direction, how do we know he is lying? (/2)
- iii) What is the most dangerous deviation? (/2)
- iv) How has Jerry Falwell swallowed the lie of New Evangelicalism? (p 602) (/2)
- v) Why was God so severe on the young prophet, but did not discipline the old prophet for lying? (p 603) (/2)
- 55. i) What 6 areas of decline are we seeing in some Fundamentalist churches today? (p 603) (/6)
- ii) What can't you say if you work with liberals? (p 603) (/2)
- iii) From II John 8, what 2 things do we lose if we do not practise Biblical principles of separation? (/2)

Chapter 107,108: Calvinism (p 604-696) (1100 marks)

1. What 2 kinds of Scriptures overthrow Total Depravity/Inability? (p.604) (/2)
2. Why has God not foreordained everything? Give 13 reasons? (p.604) (/13)
3. What 11 Scriptures do Calvinists think teach Unconditional Election to reprobation? (/11)
4. What are 5 kinds of "Unconditional election to Salvation" "proof" texts used by Calvinists? (p.605) (/5).
5. Which 5 groups are called "elect" in New Testament? (/5)
6. What are 7 groups that Christ died for that refute limited atonement? (p.606,607) (/7)
7. What are the 20 most important questions to ask Calvinists? (p.607,608) (/20)
8. What 5 wrong things do Calvinists teach about God? (p.609) (/5)
9. What are 6 bad effects of 5 point Calvinism? (p.609) (/6)
10. What do each of the letters of TULIP mean regarding Calvinism? (p.609-) (/5)
11. What do Calvinists really mean by Total Depravity of man? (p.609) (/1)
12. What 4 verses teach that sinners have to will to come to Christ? (p.609) (/4)
13. How would you answer Calvinists' claim of man's inability to come to Christ from John 6:44? (p.610,613) (/2)
14. In what 4 ways are all men drawn to Christ? (p.610) (/4)
15. a) What 7 verses teach that unbelievers can do righteous acts? (p.611,613) (/7)
- b) How do we fit these Scriptures with other Scriptures saying that none do good? (p.614) (/2)
16. a) What do Calvinists misunderstand about Ephesians 2:8? (/2)
- b) How would you answer this misunderstanding? (p.611) (/2)
17. In what sense is man dead in trespasses and sins? (p.611) (/3)
18. What 3 verses teach that believing in Christ is not a work to get salvation? (p.611) (/3)
19. What error is the foundation of Calvinism?
Why? What verse do they use to support it? (p.612) (/3)
20. What 2 false statements do Calvinists use to gain adherents? (p.611) (/2)
21. What are 20 ways that God describes man's sin? (p.612) (/20)
22. What are 4 things wrong with the Calvinist error that the natural man can only act according to his nature? (p.613) (/4)
23. a) What 5 steps occur when a man sins? (p.614) (/5)

- b) Why do men sin? (p.614) (/1)
24. a) What 2 Scriptures do Calvinists use to claim that man cannot accept Jesus Christ of his own free will? (p.614) (/2)
- b) How would you answer each error? (/2)
25. a) What 3 things do Calvinists compare a sinner with, to show that man has inability to repent and believe the gospel? (p.614) (/3)
- b) How would you refute each error? (p.614) (/3)
26. How would you answer the following Scriptures that Calvinists use to teach Total Inability? (p.615-617) (/16):
- a) John 8:43
- b) John 14:17
- c) Romans 8:8
- d) John 6:44
- e) John 6:65
- f) John 12:39-40
- g) Romans 3:11
- h) 1 Corinthians 2:14
27. a) In what 10 Scriptures does the Bible command men to seek God? (p.616) (/10)
- b) How do these refute Calvinist's Total Inability? (/2)
- c) If the reason men don't seek God is not because they are Totally Depraved, what is it? (p.617) (/2)
- d) How does Total Depravity necessitate the other 4 points of Calvinism? (p.617) (/4)
28. a) Why do Calvinists so persistently hold to Total Depravity? (p.618) (/2)
- b) Is a man responsible for what he is unable to do? Why? (p.618) (/2)
- c) Are infants and the retarded responsible to God even though they lack natural ability? How does this refute Calvinism? (/2)
- d) What key principle overthrows Total Depravity? (/2)
- e) What argument and Scripture did Erasmus use against Luther in their debate over free will? (p.618) (/2).
- f) What 2 kinds of Scriptures overthrow Total Inability? (p.618) (/2)
- Quote 2 of each of them? (/4)

Unconditional Election

29. a) State the Calvinist's definition of Unconditional Election? (p.619) (/2)
- b) What is the main issue of Calvinism? (/1)
- c) What is the basic error of Calvinism? (p.619) (/1)
- d) If you deny Unconditional Election, what 3 accusations do Calvinists level against you? (p.619) (/3).
- e) What is double predestination? (/2)
- f) Name 4 well known Calvinists? (/4).
- g) What are 3 philosophical concepts in Calvinists' decree of Unconditional election? Define each. (p.619) (/6)
30. a) Which 8 men in the Bible made decrees? (p.619) (/8)
- b) What 7 decrees does God make in the Bible? (/7)
- c) What 3 things do we learn about these 7 decrees of God? (/3)
- d) Which Scripture states the Calvinists' divine decree of predestination/election? (p.619) (/2)
- e) What is Calvinists motto quoted when they can't explain predestination? (/2)
- f) What does God say to the Calvinists' invented decrees? (p.619) (/2)
31. a) Define the Sovereignty of God? (p.620) (/1)
- b) How do Calvinists misinterpret it? (p.620) (/1)
- c) When Calvinists discuss God's Sovereignty, what do they really mean? (p.620) (/1)
- d) What is the Biblical view of God's Supremacy? (/1)
- e) What is Calvinists' main error about God's Sovereignty? (p.620) (/1)
32. a) Does God foreordain from eternity past all things that happen? (p.620) (/1)
- b) What 10 Bible words do Calvinists think teach God's foreordaining? (/10).

- c) What 7 examples show that God does not foreordain man's answers, steps, goings and judgments? (p.620) (/7)
33. How do you answer the Scottish philosopher's David Hume comment about God and evil? (p.621) (/2)
34. Why does God bring evil on people and places? (p.621) (/2)
35. Why does sin take place? (/2)
36. What are 13 reasons why God has not foreordained everything in one all-encompassing decree? (p.621-623) (/13)
37. What 4 things does predestination and election destroy, according to Jay Adams? (p.622) (/4)
38. What 8 examples of man's free will disprove God foreordaining all man's actions? (p.622) (/8)
39. Does prayer change things? Give 4 examples of this in Scripture? (p.622) (/5).
40. Which word and verse disproves any all-encompassing decree? (p.623) (/2)
41. Give 2 Scriptures to show that some things happen by chance? (p.623) (/2)
42. Give 3 sinful events that happened in Scripture that could not have happened by God's decree? (p.623) (/3)
43. What are 6 bad effects of publicising predestination on mankind according to Erasmus? (p.623) (/6)
44. If God doesn't decree all sin and wickedness, why does it take place? (p.623) (/2)
45. a) Explain how unconditional election blasphemes God in 4 ways? (p.624) (/4)
b) Write out 2 Scriptures to show that God loves "non-elect" sinners. (/2)
46. a) What 3 questions must we ask to discover the Bible's position on election? (/3)
b) How should we answer each question? (p.625) (/3)
47. a) What 6 things does the Bible teach about election? (/6)
b) What phrase in Ephesians chapter 1 prohibits unconditional election? (p.625) (/2)
c) What 6 Scriptures teach that God elects believers to service? (p.625,626) (/6)
d) What 7 Scriptures teach that God elects believers to Godly living? (p.626) (/7)
48. Write 2 Scriptures which state that God wants all sinners to be saved? (p.627) (/2)
49. a) What are the order of salvation events from God's viewpoint in Romans 8:29,30? (/5)
b) What are the order of salvation events from man's viewpoint according to Romans 10:13-15? (p.627) (/6)
c) What are the order of salvation events or God's decrees as taught by Calvinism? (p.627) (/4)
d) What does "proginosko" mean? (p.627) (/2)
50. a) What are 3 systems of Calvinism? (p.628) (/3)
b) In what way are they different? (/1)
c) What 12 things did Arminius believe that supralapsarian predestination opposed? (p.628) (/12)
d) What did King James I of England say about these 3 systems of Calvinism? (/2)
e) How do Calvinists make Calvinism appear orthodox? (p.628) (/2)
f) What did Arno Gaebelein say about A.W. Pink's book "the Sovereignty of God"? (p.628) (/5)
g) Which church is most well known for teaching supralapsarianism? (/2)
Who is their chief theologian? (p.629) (/2)
h) What does "double predestination" mean? (p.629) (/2)
i) How does Isaiah 10:1 apply to Calvinists? (/2)
51. a) What are 4 things wrong with Calvinist theories seeking to relate sin and the fall to election and predestination? (p.629) (/4)
b) What 2 aspects of the Good Samaritan story refute Calvinism? (p.629) (/2)
c) What are 3 Calvinist sidetracks to avoid? (p.629) (/3)
52. a) What does reprobate mean? (p.629) (/1)
b) What is a reprobate? (/1)
c) What scripture defines reprobate? (p.630) (/1)
d) Why were reprobates rejected? (p.630) (/2)
e) Write out 3 New Testament references of reprobate?
Explain the significance of each? (p.630) (/6)
53. a) For what 5 sins did God want Israel to destroy the Canaanite nations? (p.630) (/5)
b) How do Calvinists view Romans 9 and Proverbs? (p.630) (/2)

54. How do we answer Calvinists wrong understanding of the following Scriptures?
- Proverbs 16:4 to teach reprobation? (p.630) (/2)
 - 1 Thessalonians 5:9 to teach appointed to wrath? (/2)
 - 1 Peter 2:8 to teach appointed to disobedience? (/2)
 - 2 Peter 2:12 to teach "made" means reprobation? (/2)
 - 2 Peter 2:17 and Jude 13 to teach being reserved for condemnation? (/2)
 - Jude 4 to teach ordained to condemnation? (/2)
- What does ordained mean? (/2)
- When were they ordained? (/2)
- Why were they ordained? (/2)
- Isaiah 6:9,10 to teach that God hardens and blinds people. (/2)
- Where else in the New Testament is this prophecy mentioned? (/2)
- Why were they blinded? (p.631,632) (/2)
- John 12:37 and 39. (p.632) (/2)
 - Romans 9:13 "Esau have I hated". (/2)
 - Romans 9:18 "whom he will he hardeneth". (/2)
 - Romans 9:22 "vessels of wrath fitted to destruction". (/2)
- What was God's fourfold purpose in raising up Pharaoh? (/4)
- What did God raise Pharaoh up from? (p.633) (/2)
- Jeremiah 18:10 the potter and the clay? (p.633) (/2)
 - What is the Calvinist's error in Romans 9? (p.633) (/2)
55. a) Write 7 scriptures teaching that salvation is not limited to the elect? (p.633) (/6)
- b) What do these verses teach? (p.634) (/7)
56. How should you answer these verses that Calvinists use to teach that God has a predetermined number of elect people waiting to be saved?
- Acts 18:10 (God's people) (/2)
 - Revelation 13:8 and 17:8 (Book of Life) (/2)
 - John 10:14-16, 26 (God's sheep) (/2)
57. How should you answer Calvinists who claim that these scriptures teach that God the Father gives "the elect" to God the Son? (p.634,635).
- John 6:37,39 (/2)
 - John 17:6 (/2)
58. How should you answer Calvinists claim that Acts 13:48 teaches that every saved person was "ordained to eternal life" before the foundation of the world? (p.635,659) (/5)
59. How should you answer Calvinists' use of the word "chosen" in these Scriptures to prove unconditional election to salvation? (p.635-636)
- Matthew 20:16 and 22:14 (/2)
 - John 15:16 (/2)
 - Acts 9:15 and 22:14 (/2)
 - Galatians 1:15,16 (/2)
 - 1 Peter 2:9 (/2)
 - Psalm 65:4 (/2)
 - James 2:5 (/2)
 - 2 Thessalonians 2:13 (/2)
 - Ephesians 1:4 (/2)
 - 2 Timothy 1:9 (/2)
 - Jeremiah 31:3 (p.637) (/2)
60. What 4 groups does the Bible discuss concerning election? (p. 638-640). (/4)
61. a) What does "elect" mean when it refers to Christ in Isaiah 42:1 and Matthew 12:18? (p.638) (/2)
- b) What does "elect" mean when it refers to Angels in 1 Timothy 5:21? (/2)
- c) What does "elect" mean when it refers to Israel in Isaiah 45:4 and 65:9,22? (p.638) (/2)
62. How do each of these New Testament Scriptures teach the "election" of Israel? (p.639)
- Matthew 24:22,24,31 (/2)
 - 2 Timothy 2:10 (/2)

- c) Luke 18:7,8 (/2)
- d) Romans 9:11 (/2)
- e) Romans 11:28 (/2)
- f) Romans 11:5,7 (/2)
- g) What problem does Romans 9-11 discuss? (p.639) (/2)
- 63. How does 2 Peter 1:10 destroy TULIP Calvinism? (/2)
- 64. a) Which 6 Scriptures refer to Christians as "elect"? (p.640) (/6)
- b) What does "elect" mean in this context? (p.640,641) (/2)
- c) What mistake do Calvinists make here? (p.641) (/2)
- 65. a) How do Calvinists build a case for eternal, unconditional election? (p.641) (/2)
- b) What 6 verses do Calvinists use to teach the unconditional election error? (p.641) (/6)
- 66. a) How does NT election of the church relate to OT election of Israel? (p.641) (/2)
- b) What 3 ways does NT election of the church typify God's election of Israel? (/3)
- c) What is the basic error of Calvinism? (p.642) (/2)
- 67. a) What 3 things does the NT say that we are predestined to? (p.642) (/3)
- b) How do these verses refute Calvinism? (5 ways) (p.642) (/5)
- 68. a) What do Calvinists think happens when an infant dies? Does he go to heaven or hell? (p.643) (/2)
- b) What consequences for Calvinism follow if:
 - all dead infants go to heaven?
 - all non-elect dead infants go to hell? (p.643) (/2)
- c) What are 10 evil consequences of unconditional election? (p.643,644) (/10)
- 69. a) What parts of T,U,L,I are correct? (p.644) (/4)
- b) What point is the most objectionable part of Calvinism? Why? (/2)
- c) How do L and U fall together? (/2)
- d) What 3 other terms is L known as? (/3)
- e) Define Limited Atonement? (p.644) (/2)
- 70. What are 6 accusations that Calvinists level against their opponents? (p.644) (/6)
- 71. Why does a 4 point Calvinist oppose Limited Atonement? (p.645) (/2)
- 72. a) What 5 things does Christ's New Testament atonement include? (p.645) (/5)
- b) Define each term? (/5)
- 73. a) What are Calvinists' 5 main arguments for Limited Atonement? (p.646) (/5)
- b) Why are they false? (p.646) (/2)
- c) What OT example proves that the Atonement and its application are different? (p.646) (/2)
- d) How do you refute each of these 5 false arguments? (p.646,647) (/5)
- e) How do Calvinists inconsistently interpret Romans 5:15, Romans 5:18 & Isaiah 53:6? (p.647) (/3)
- 74. a) What 3 types of Scriptures do Calvinists use to prove Limited Atonement? (/3)
- b) What 2 problems do they face? (/2)
- c) How do they solve them? (p.647) (/2)
- 75. a) Write out 8 verses teaching that Christ died for the world from John's Gospel. (p.648) (/8)
- b) How would you answer Calvinists' use of John 12:19 to teach that the world only means the elect? (p.648) (/2)
- c) Give 3 reasons why the world in John 3:16 could not mean the elect? (p.648) (/3)
- 76. a) How do Calvinists support election from 2 Corinthians 5:19? (/2)
- b) How does Paul use the word "world" in his writings? (/1)
- c) What is the nature of reconciliation in 2 Corinthians 5:19? (/2)
- d) How do Galatians 1:4, 2 Corinthians 5:20 and Colossians 1:20,21 teach that people need to apply Christ's reconciling work on the cross? (p.649) (/3)
- 77. a) What 2 verses in 1 John most clearly state that Christ died for the world as an unlimited atonement? (p.649) (/2)
- b) How do Calvinists answer these verses? (/2)
- c) How would you refute their answer? (p.650) (/4)
- d) Who are the children of God in John 11:49-52? (/2) Give 3 reasons why this is so? (p.650) (/3).

78. How would you answer Calvinists' claims in Mathew 10:22 to teach that "all" only means the elect? (p.651) (/2)
79. How do the following verses show that Christ died for all men, not just the elect?"
- Isaiah 53:6 (/2)
 - II Corinthians 5:14,15 (/2)
 - I Timothy 2:1-6 (/2)
 - I Timothy 4:10 (/2)
 - Galatians 6:10 (/2)
 - Romans 3:22 (/2)
 - Titus 2:11,12 (/2)
 - Hebrews 2:9 (/2)
80. a) How do you refute Calvinists' misunderstanding of Hebrews 2:9 when they say that "the Greek does not use the word "man" here at all, but simply says "for every" (p.652,653) (/3)
- b) What is the effect of the expression "every man"? (p.653) (/2)
81. a) What 4 groups do Calvinists say that Jesus died for, thinking that these exclude all mankind? (p.653) (/4)
- b) Give 1 scripture they use to support each group? (p.653) (/4)
- c) Quote 2 scriptures where "many" means "all". (p.653) (/2)
- Why is "many" used in these verses? (p.653) (/1)
- d) Give 4 reasons why Calvinists claim that Christ died only for a particular group is proven false. (p.653) (/4)
- e) What other 4 groups in Scripture did Christ die for that prove unlimited atonement that Calvinists don't want to discuss? (p.654) (/4)
- f) Quote a Scripture for each? (p.654) (/4)
- g) How does 2 Peter 2:1 prove unlimited atonement? (p.654) (/2)
- h) Quote 5 "whosoever" verses that prove unlimited atonement? (p.654) (/5)
82. a) Give 2 of Calvin's quotes to prove that he believed in unlimited atonement? (/2)
- b) What is the effect of teaching limited atonement on evangelism? (p.655) (/2)
- c) Can a true Calvinist tell a sinner that Christ died for his sins? Why? (p.655) (/2)
- d) How does a Calvinist know if anyone is saved or not? (p.655) (/1)
- e) What is the true nature of Calvinism? (p.655) (/2)
- f) How is this made certain? (3 ways). (/3)
- g) What was Paul's passionate drive for souls based on? (p.655) (/2)
83. a) Define the teaching of Irresistible Grace? (p.656) (/2)
- b) What are 2 kinds of calls that Calvinists invent to teach Irresistible Grace? (p.656) (/2)
- c) Complete the following:
- "Grace is an _____, not a _____". (p.656) (/2)
84. a) Write out 10 scriptures refuting the error of Irresistible Grace? (p.656) (/10)
- b) Explain how each Scripture refutes Irresistible Grace? (/10)
85. a) What are 4 bad results of the Irresistible Grace error? (p.657,658) (/4)
- b) How does the errors of T, U, L and I create hopelessness if you are non-elect? (p.657) (/4)
- c) What is the basic false assumption in Calvinism? (p.657) (/2)
- d) Why is this false? (p.657) (/1)
- e) Explain how the Calvinists' denial of man's free will logically leads to the errors of U, L, and I? (p.657) (/3)
- f) Explain the Bible's true position on election? (p.657) (/3)
86. a) Define the Calvinists' General call and Effectual call? (p.657) (/2)
- b) Why do they invent these 2 calls? (p.657) (/2)
- c) What 2 verses do Calvinists use to support the idea of a General call? (/2)
- d) What verse do Calvinists use to support the idea of an Effectual call? (/1)
- e) How would you explain the seriousness of the error of these 2 calls to Calvinists? (p.658) (/2)
87. a) What are the 4 main Scriptures that Calvinists quote to support Irresistible Grace?(p.658,659)(/4)
- b) State the Calvinist argument for each? (p.658) (/4)
- c) Explain how you would refute each false argument? (p.658,659) (/8)

- d) Explain the correct meaning of Acts 13:48? (p.659) (/6)
- e) Explain the meaning of the word "ordained" in the Greek "Tasso" in 3 aspects? (p.660) (/3)
- 88. a) Define the Calvinist error of Perseverance of the Saints according to the Westminster Confession of Faith? (p.660) (/2)
- b) What 2 words do Calvinists confuse here? (/2)
- c) What are 5 false conclusions Calvinists draw from POTS? (p.661) (/5)
- d) How do Calvinists use POTS to coerce some Christians to become Calvinists? (p.661) (/2)
- 89. a) What 2 schemes do Calvinists divide Christian theology into? (p.661) (/2)
- b) How do Calvinists use the charge of Arminianism to gain converts to Calvinism? (p.661) (/2)
- c) How should we refute this charge? (p.661) (/4)
- d) What is the other side of POTS? (p.661) (/2)
- e) What is the other gospel of POTS? (p.662) (/2)
- 90. a) How do Calvinists misunderstand I Corinthians 9:24-27; Matthew 10:22; I Timothy 4:16? (p.662) (/3)
- b) What is the correct interpretation of these passages? (/3)
- c) Quote 12 NT passages teaching that some Christians may not persevere in the faith? (p.662)(/12)
- d) State 5 Bible characters who did not persevere? (p.662) (/5)
- e) What does the Bible say about persevering in the faith? (p.662) (/3)
- f) Give 2 reasons why some Christians do not persevere? (p.662, 663) (/2)
- g) What is the main error of Calvinists and Arminians in holding to the error of POTS? (p.663)(/2)
- h) What happens to Christians if they fail to persevere? (/2)
- 91. a) Define Lordship salvation? (p.663) (/3)
- b) Which writers teach this? (/3)
- c) State 10 errors of Lordship Salvation? (p.663-665) (/10)
- d) How would you refute each error? (/10)
- e) Why is Lordship salvation dangerous? (p.665) (/2)
- 92. a) Where is the only place in the Bible that persevere is used? (p.665) (/1)
- b) What are 5 references to "preserve" in the Bible? (/5)
- c) What 6 ways does Scripture picture our union with Christ? (p.665,666) (/6)
- d) How does Biblical predestination refute POTS? (p.666) (/2)
- e) How would you refute Calvinists' misunderstanding of 2 Timothy 2:12,13? (/2)
- f) How did POTS arise in the Reformation? (/2)
- g) What are 3 bad results of POTS? (p.666) (/3)
- 93. a) What did John Wesley say about Calvinism? (p.666) (/2)
- b) How do we refute Calvinists' appeal to Spurgeon as a good Calvinist who was a soul winner? (p.666) (/2)
- c) What 4 scriptures show that Paul was not a Calvinist evangelist? (p.666) (/4)
- 94. a) Give 2 reasons why many people embrace Calvinism? (p.667) (/2)
- b) What are the Greek words for each of Adoption, Predestination, Foreknowledge and Election? (p.667-670) (/4)
- c) What is the meaning of each of these Greek words? (/4)
- 95. a) Adoption. Write out the 4 Scriptures discussing adoption? (p.667) (/4)
- b) Is each verse past, present or future tense? (/4)
- c) What 2 Greek words do "huiothesia" come from? (/2)
- d) What is the goal or destination of adoption for the believer? (p.667) (/3)
- e) What does NT adoption NOT mean? (/2)
- f) What do Calvinists think adoption means? When do they think this takes place? (/2)
- g) What is the difference between being "Son made" and "Son placed"? (p.667) (/2)
- h) What is the background meaning and origin of being "Son placed"? (p.667) (/2)
- i) What does Ephesians 1:5 NOT teach about predestination? (p.667) (/2)
- j) When does "Son placing" occur? (p.668) (/2)
- k) Which verse teaches this? (p.668) (/2)
- l) What are we groaning and waiting for? (/2)
- m) What is the difference between the new birth and adoption? (p.668) (/2)

- n) What is God's real purpose for believers? (p.668) (/2)
- o) Which Scripture teaches this? (p.668) (/2)
- p) What is the difference between having the Spirit of adoption & the Adoption? (p.668) (/2)
- q) What is the effect of each seen in? (p.669) (/2)
- 96. a) Predestination. What 2 Greek words do "proorizo" come from? (p.669). What do these mean? (/4)
- b) What is the difference between "Adoption" and "Predestination"? (/2)
- c) What 3 things are we predestined to become? (p.669) (/3)
- d) Write out the Scriptures teaching this? (/3)
- e) What does "firstborn" mean in Romans 8:29? (/2)
- f) When will we be conformed to the image of Christ? (p.669) (/2)
- g) Which Scripture teaches this? (p.669) (/2)
- h) What is the difference between Ephesians 1-3 and Ephesians 4-6? (/2)
- i) Write out the 6 passages where predestination is discussed in the NT? (p.669) (/6)
- 97. a) Foreknowledge. What 2 Greek words do "proginosko" come from? (p.670). What do these mean? (/4)
- b) What is the difference between God's foreknowledge and God's foreordaining? (/2)
- c) Look up 1 Peter 1:2, write it out and explain it. (p.670) (/2)
- 98. a) What does "accursed" mean in Romans 9:2? (p.671) (/2)
- b) What are the themes of Romans 9,10,11? (p.671) (/3)
- c) What 9 benefits did the nation of Israel have? (p.671) (/9)
- d) What does each mean? (p.671) (/9)
- e) Does Romans 9:5b refer to God or to Christ? Give reasons. (p.672, 673) (/8)
- f) What 3 statements does this verse make about Christ? (p.672) (/3)
- g) What is the phrase "over all God" equivalent to? (p.673) (/2)
- h) What is the significance of the phrase "blessed forever"? (p.673) (/2)
- 99. a) What 5 arguments do Calvinists appeal to in Romans 9? (p.675-677) (/5)
- b) Why are they wrong? (/5)
- c) What is the purpose of God according to election? (Romans 9:11,12) (/2)
- d) Romans 9:13 states that "Jacob have I loved and Esau have I hated". How would you answer the Calvinist's claim that this teaches the election of Esau to damnation? (p.675,676) (/3)
- e) What are 13 Bible examples of God setting aside the first and choosing the second? (p.676-677) (/13)
- f) Does God choosing Isaac and Jacob, while not choosing Ishmael and Esau to inherit the blessings, show God to be unjust or unrighteous? (Romans 9:14) (p.677) (/2)
- g) On whom will God have mercy? (/2)
- h) What does the phrase mean in Romans 9:17 "for this same purpose have I raised thee up"? (p.677,678) (/2)
- i) What does the phrase in Romans 9:18 mean "whom he will he hardeneth"? (/2)

100. Read the Summary and Review from pages 679-696?

Chapter 109: God Has Not Cast Away His People Israel (p 697). (/41 marks)

1. What groups in Christendom think that God has finished with Israel? (p 697) (/11)
2. What rule of interpreting Scripture proves that Israel will return to Christ? (p 697) (/2)
3. How many clear verses teach that Israel has a future in God's plans? (/2)
4. Name 16 Bible characters who taught Israel's future conversion? (/16)
5. Write out the 10 clearest verses/passages (in your opinion) which teach Israel's future conversion? (pp 697-706). (/10)

16. FALSE RELIGIONS (Chapter 110-123) (/3377marks = %)

Chapter 110: The Roman Catholic Church (p 707) (/323 marks – %)

1. What 4 Scriptures would you use to refute the Roman Catholic elevation of tradition above Scripture? (p 708) (/4)
2. i) What does the Catholic Church say is required in order to have salvation? (/3)
ii) What is the Bible's definition of the gospel which saves us? (/3)
iii) Where is it found? (/1)
iv) What verse teaches that God places a double curse on those preaching another Gospel? Write it out? (p 708) (/2)
v) What Scripture states 3 times that we are NOT saved by our works? (p 708) (/3)
vi) If works don't save us, then where do works come in? (/2)
3. i) Quote 7 Scriptures that refute confession of sins to a priest? (p 709) (/7)
ii) If Catholics quote James 5:16 to defend auricular confession, what would you say? (/7)
iii) If Catholics quote John 20:23 to defend auricular confession, what would you say? (/4)
iv) State 3 reasons why confession to a priest is so evil? (p 709) (/3)
4. i) Define the Catholic concept of penance? (p 709,710) (/2)
ii) What Scriptures would you use to refute penance? (/4)
5. How would you refute the Catholic concept of the office of a priest? (5 ways) (p 710) (/5)
6. i) What problems have priestly celibacy caused? (p 711) (/2)
ii) Write out 6 Scriptures that refute celibacy of priests and nuns? (p 711) (/6)
7. i) Define Catholic confirmation? (p 711) (/2)
ii) How would you refute confirmation? (/2)
iii) In Scripture what is 'laying on of hands' used for? (/2)
8. i) Define 'Catholic Extreme Unction'? (/2)
ii) How does the Catholic church trap people in the Catholic system by the sacraments? (/2)
iii) How can Catholics escape the sacrament trap? (p 712) (/2)
9. i) State 7 reasons why Catholic infant 'baptism' is not Bible baptism? (p 712) (/7)
ii) What Bible verse best refutes infant 'baptism'? (p 712) (/2)
iii) Write out a Scripture verse where a baby was sprinkled in the New Testament? (/2)
iv) In Acts 10:47 did Cornelius' household receive the Holy Spirit before or after baptism? p712 /2
v) What does 'born of water' mean in John 3:5? (p 712) (/2)
10. i) Define the Catholic idea of transubstantiation? (p 713) (/2)
ii) Which Scripture do Catholics use to support this idea? (/2)
iii) State 6 reasons why transubstantiation is wrong? (p 713) (/6)
iv) What did Jesus mean when He discussed eating His flesh and drinking His blood in John 6:50-59? (p 714) (/4)
v) When did the doctrine of transubstantiation arise? (p 713) (/2)
11. i) Define Catholic Adoration of the Host? (p 714) (/2)
ii) Why is it wrong? (/2)
12. i) Define the Catholic doctrine of the mass? (p 714) (/2)
ii) How would you refute the mass? (5 ways) (p 714-715) (/5)
iii) What Scriptures teach that Christ's sacrifice on the cross is once-for-all time? (p715) (/8)
13. i) What errors are contained in the Catholic idea of Mary and priests being mediators between God and man? (p 716) (/6)
ii) How many mediators are there between God and man? (/2)
Quote and write out the Scripture teaching this? (p 716) (/2)
14. i) What are 2 bad effects of Catholic prayers to saints? (p 716) (/2)
ii) State 3 Scriptures refuting Catholic prayers to saints? (p 716) (/3)
15. i) Define the Catholic idea of purgatory? (p 716) (/2)
ii) Give 3 reasons why purgatory is a great evil? (p 716) (/3)
iii) Give 3 Scriptures that refute going to purgatory? (/3)
iv) State 7 fears that Roman Catholicism puts in people? (p 717) (/7)
v) What 2 things does purgatory do for the Catholic Church? (/2)
vi) What does purgatory offer to a sad and perishing world? (/1)

- vii) What 3 questions might you ask a priest about purgatory? (/3)
- viii) How does the purgatory doctrine blaspheme God? (p 717) (/2)
- 16. i) Define papal infallibility? (p 717) (/2)
- ii) State 3 historical events that refute papal infallibility? (/3)
- 17. i) Define the Catholic idea of 'indulgence'? (p 718) (/2)
- ii) What 4 Scriptures refute the idea of paying money to free dead relatives from purgatory? (p 718) (/4)
- 18. i) Quote what the RC Council of Trent says about worshipping images? (p719) (/2)
- ii) Define an idol? (p 719) (/2)
- iii) Quote and write out 7 Scriptures that refute the making of images? (p 719,720) (/7)
- iv) Why does the Catholic catechism omit the 2nd Commandment which forbids making or worshipping images? (p 720) (/2)
- 19. i) Briefly describe the origin of mother and child worship? (p 720) (/2)
- ii) Define Catholic 'immaculate conception'? (p 722) (/2)
- Where in Scripture does Mary refute this idea? Quote it. (/2)
- iii) Define Catholic 'perpetual virginity' of Mary? (/2) Write 4 Scriptures refuting it? (/4)
- iv) Define Catholic 'assumption of Mary'? (p 722) (/2)
- v) How would you refute a Catholic claim that Revelation 12:1-7 refers to Mary? (p722) (/3)
- vi) What are 3 errors of Catholic prophecies, visions and miracles attributed to Mary? (p.723) (/3)
- 20. State 3 Catholic methods of opposing people reading the Bible? (Modern versions omitting verses are a 4th). (p 724) (/3)
- 21. i) What presumption is the Roman Catholic Church based on? (p 724) (/2)
- ii) What 7 false doctrines does Catholicism draw from Matthew 16:13-19? (/7)
- iii) What Scriptures would you use to prove that Christ is the rock of Matthew 16:13-19 and not Peter? (p 724) (/6)
- iv) What is the difference between Petros and Petra in Matthew 16:18? (p 725) (/2)
- v) What 2 Scriptures would you use to refute Peter being the first pope with authority over the other disciples? (p 726) (/2)
- vi) How would you refute the Catholic idea of Peter having the keys to the kingdom of heaven that admits only Catholics? (p 726) (/2)
- 22. i) State 4 reasons for rejecting the apocrypha as being part of the Bible? (p 726) (/4)
- ii) State 4 errors in the apocrypha? (p 726) (/4)
- 23. i) State 6 names of blasphemy that popes or priests claim for themselves? (p 726) (/6)
- ii) Write out 3 Scriptures refuting these titles? (p 727) (/3)
- 24. i) Define the rosary? (p 727) (/2)
- ii) To whom is the rosary prayer mostly directed? (p 727) (/2)
- iii) What Scripture verse refutes the rosary? Write it out. (p 727) (/2)
- 25. i) State 3 examples of low moral standards practised by Catholics? (p 727) (/3)
- ii) State 5 things wrong with gambling? (p 728) (/5)
- 28. State 6 reasons why Peter could not have been the first pope? (p 728) (/6)
- 29. State 6 examples of Roman Catholic lies, immorality and corruption throughout history? (p729) (/6)
- 30. i) Give 5 examples of Catholic inquisition torture devices? (p 730) (/5)
- ii) Briefly discuss Catholic persecution of Protestants in France, Germany and England? (p 730) (/3)
- iii) State 2 devices Catholicism uses to muzzle opposition? (p 731) (/2)
- 31 Explain each of 15 evidences that the Roman Catholic Church is Mystery Babylon the Great of Revelation 17? (p 731) (/15)
- 32. How would you answer a Catholic who claimed Catholic Church superiority over the Bible because the 'Catholic Church gave us the Bible'? (p 732) (/10)
- 33. State 12 ways that the Catholic Church turns people away from Christ to other things? What do those 12 other things point to instead of Christ? (pp 733,734) (/12)
- 34. Give 7 possible reasons why some people choose to remain in the Catholic Church? (p 734) (/7)

Chapter 111: Errors Of Seventh Day Adventism (p 735) (/58 marks)

1. State 10 errors of Seventh Day Adventism? (p 735-736) (/10)
2. Write out 3 Scriptures that teach Christians to meet for worship on Sunday? (p 735) (/3)
3. Write the references of every Bible verse commanding New Testament Christians to meet on the Saturday Sabbath? (/2)
4. Write out 2 New Testament Scriptures rebuking Seventh Day Adventists who oppose Sunday worship? (/2)
5. Define the 'soul sleep' error? (/2) Which groups believe it? (p 735) (/3)
6. Write out 8 Scriptures which refute the error of soul sleep? (/8)
7. Which Scripture refutes Ellen White being a prophet? (/2)
8. What heresy is White saying when she claims that Christ took our sinful nature? (p735) (/2)
9. Define the error of 'Investigative Judgment'? (p736) (/2)
10. Which 9 Scriptures refute Investigative Judgment? (/9)
11. i) Define the Seventh Day Adventists' error of Satan as the scapegoat? (p 736) (/2)
ii) What are 4 bad effects of this false doctrine? (p 736) (/4)
12. What do Seventh Day Adventists think is the mark of the Beast? Why? (/4)
13. What 3 major areas of eschatology are Seventh Day Adventists confused on? (/3)

Chapter 112: Why It Is Right For Christians To Meet On Sunday (/82 marks)

1. Write out 5 Scriptures proving that Sabbath keeping is a sign between God & Israel. (p737) (/5)
2. i) Which 10 early church writers before 280 AD stated that Christians met on Sunday? (p 737) (/10)
ii) Write out the main phrase showing this from their quotes on pp 737,738? (/10)
iii) Who do Seventh Day Adventists claim changed Saturday worship to Sunday worship? (/2) When do they claim this change took place? (p 737) (/2)
iv) What did the Edict of Laodicea (329 AD) do? (p 737) (/2)
3. Write out 4 New Testament Scriptures showing that Christians met on the first day of the week, Sunday? (p 738) (/4)
4. Which 3 New Testament Scriptures should have mentioned Sabbath keeping if God intended it to be binding on New Testament Christians? (p 739) (/3)
5. Which 16 New Testament Scriptures state that the Mosaic Law is finished for New Testament Christians? Write them out. (pp 739-741) (/13)
6. To what is the Mosaic Law compared in:
i) Romans 7:1-4 (/1)
ii) Galatians 3:23 (/1)
iii) Galatians 3:24 (/1) (p 739,740).
7. If we are no longer under the Mosaic Law, then which law are New Testament Christians under now? (p 740). (/2)
8. How do each of these 16 Scriptures show that the Mosaic Law, including Sabbath keeping, is finished? (/13)
9. What would you say to a Seventh Day Adventist who claims that the Mosaic Law which is 'nailed to the cross' is only the Ceremonial Law and not the 10 Commandments?
i) See Romans 7:4-7 (p 741) (/3)
ii) See II Corinthians 3:6-11 especially vv 7 and 11. (/3)
iii) See Hebrews 9:1-5 especially v 4. What does v 4b prove? (/3)
See Hebrews 8:13. When did the first Covenant vanish away? (/2)
10. Write out New Testament references where each of the 9 Commandments are repeated in the New Testament? (p 742) (/2)

Chapter 113: Seventh Day Adventism Refuted (p.746-792) (411 marks)

1. a) Write out 9 Scriptures showing that the 10 commandments are part of the abolished Mosaic Covenant? (p.743) (/9)
b) Why is this fatal to SDAs? (/2)
2. Write out 14 Scriptures showing that the Law of Moses is done away with? (p.743) (/14)
3. Write out 8 Scriptures teaching that nobody knew of the Sabbath until Mount Sinai? (p744) (/8)
4. Write out 5 Scriptures teaching that the Sabbath was a sign between God and Israel only? (p744) (/5)

5. Write out 4 Scriptures teaching that early Christians met on Sunday? (/4)
6. Write out a Scripture teaching that Jews protested against Christians for not keeping the Sabbath day? (p.744) (/2)
7. What was Paul's teaching about Sabbath keeping? (p.744) (/2)
8. Which 2 groups were exempt from Sabbath keeping? Why? (p.744) (/2)
9. Summarise the Bible's position on Sabbath keeping in 9 statements? (p.746) (/9)
10. Summarise the General Protestant position on Sabbath keeping?
What 3 things are wrong with this position? (p.746) (/5)
11. State 8 errors of SDAs? Write out 1 Scripture that refutes each error? (p.747,8) (/16)
12. Write out 3 of SDA's 13 Baptismal vows that are false? (p.748) (/3)
13. What 3 major false religions were started in the 1800s? (/3)
14. Write out 3 official SDA statements claiming Ellen White's writings to be divinely inspired? (p.749) (/3)
15. Write out the Bible's test of a false prophet? (/2)
16. State 5 false prophecies of Ellen White? (p.749) (/5)
17. State 12 unbiblical statements of Ellen White? (p.750) (/12)
18. What are 2 NT challenges you may give to SDAs? (p.751) (/2)
19. Give 1 SDA quote which teaches that Sunday keeping is following an image of the beast? (p.752) (/2)
20. State 8 ways that SDAs break the Sabbath? (p.752) (/8)
21. Give the name and date of 15 early Christian writers or writings which teach that Christians before 350AD worshipped on Sunday? (p.752,753) (/15)
22. What significant historical truth does Philip Schaff remind us of concerning early Christians meeting on Sundays for worship? (p.753) (/2)
23. What are 4 real reasons why SDAs keep the Sabbath? (p.754) (/4)
24. Are the 10 commandments included in the Mosaic Covenant? (p.755) (/4)
 - a) What does Hebrews 9:1-4 say about this?
 - b) What do SDAs think about this?
 - c) What is the significance of this for SDAs?
25. Hebrews 8:13 states that the Mosaic Covenant was ready to vanish away. When did it vanish away?
 - a) From God's point of view?
 - b) From Man's point of view? (p.755) (/2)
26. How would you answer each of these SDA objections? (p.755)

SDA Objection 1: The Mosaic Law is in 2 parts, Ceremonial Law which has passed away, and Moral Law (such as Sabbath keeping) which is still binding. (/3)

SDA Objection 2: The Mosaic Law was written in a book (now abolished), and the Ten Commandments written on stone are still binding. (/3)

SDA Objection 3: Why should the Ten Commandments be described as the ministration of death if they teach eternal truths? (/3)

SDA Objection 4: Does this mean that all the 10 Commandments are out of date, and we can steal, kill and commit adultery as we please? (/3)

SDA Objection 5: The Sabbath Law was given before Moses, and was known and obeyed from Adam, Noah, Abraham and Moses. (/3)
27. How did Jesus Christ give spiritual significance to:
 - a) Animal sacrifices
 - b) Circumcision
 - c) Sabbath Keeping. (p.757) (/3)
28. a) Which 2 groups of Israelites were exempt from keeping the Sabbath Law? (p.757)
 - b) Why did each group take precedence over the Sabbath Law?
 - c) How is this significant as to why we do not need to keep the Sabbath today? (/6)
29. a) What is the NT spiritual significance of circumcision and Sabbath keeping? (/2)
 - b) Which Scriptures teach this? (/2)
30. What is the danger of Sabbath keeping to NT believers? (p.758) (/3)

31. Why did the Apostles say nothing about commanding Gentile believers to observe the Sabbath? (p.758) (/2)
 32. Paul taught NT believers that Sabbath keeping was a matter of _____ as long as they _____ (Hebrews 10:25) (/3).
 33. What started the Galatian heresy that was rebuked by Paul in Galatians 4:10,11? (p.758,759) (/2).
 34. What did the Apostles do on the Sabbath & what did they do on Sunday? (p.759) (/2)
 35. SDA Objection 6: (p.759).
How would you answer the SDA objection that Sunday worship originated from Constantine who passed a law that Sunday should be kept holy? (p.759,784) (/2)
SDA Objection 7: SDAs claim that God does not change His laws, and that the Sabbath Law is still binding today. (p.760) (/2)
SDA Objection 8:
SDAs claim that "rest" (Greek: Sabbatismos) in Hebrews 4:9 means "Keeping of a Sabbath" and that this proves we must keep the Sabbath? (p.760) (/2)
 36. a) What are the 3 rests in Hebrews 4? (p.761) (/3)
b) Write out each Scripture in Hebrews 4 that teaches each rest? (/4)
c) Summarize each rest by one word? (/3)
 37. From the Debate between a Christian and an SDA (p.762-765), answer these questions:
a) What is the topic of the debate? (p.762) (/2)
b) What 4 issues are we not debating? (p.762) (/4)
c) What should be a Christian's first argument? (p.762) (/2)
d) What 4 main questions should we ask SDAs under our first argument? (p.762) (/4)
e) What is the standard SDA objection to our first argument? (p.763) (/2)
f) How would you answer this SDA objection? (/2)
g) How would you refute the SDA claim that in "Lay by him in store", the word "storing up" refers to people laying money aside "in each individual house until Paul came for it"? (p.763) (/2)
h) What does the phrase "by him" mean? (p.763) (/2)
i) What does the phrase "no gatherings when I come" mean? (p.764) (/2)
j) How would you answer the SDA objection that "if Paul promoted Sunday keeping, why was there no controversy or protest between Paul and his Jerusalem brethren over Paul's abandonment of the Sabbath? (p.764) (/2)
k) What 8 key questions should you ask SDAs about Sabbath keeping? (p.764) (/8)
l) How would you answer the SDA objection that in Colossians 2:14 "ordinances" means "the record of our sins" and not the "Mosaic commandments"? (/2)
m) What OT Scripture teaches that Christianity was not a continuation of Judaism? (p.765) (/2).
- SABBATARIAN ARGUMENTS REFUTED p.766
- How would you answer the following Sabbatarian arguments? (p.766-785)
1. a) "The old Mosaic Covenant that was abolished, did not include the 10 commandments and these are still binding on Christians"? (p.766)
b) What did the Old Mosaic Covenant include? (p.766) (/5)
 2. a) "The Sabbath day in Colossians 2:16 is not the weekly Sabbath, but the monthly or yearly Sabbath?" (p.767)
b) In Colossians 2:14, what does "handwriting of ordinances" mean? (p.767) (/2)
 3. a) "The Sabbath law is a moral law because it is in the Commandments." (p.768) (Give 3 reasons the Sabbath law is not a Moral Law) (/3)
 4. a) "The 10 commandments existed from the Garden of Eden." (p.769).
Give 10 reasons why this is wrong? (/10)
b) Define "Prolepsis"? (/2) Give 5 examples? (/5).
 5. a) "Christ came to fulfil the law, not destroy it." (Matthew 5:17,18).
Give 3 reasons? (p.771,772) (/3)
b) What 3 questions should you ask SDAs here? (/3)
c) How do you answer SDAs who claim that "fulfil" does not mean "end" in Matthew 5:17,18 because "fulfil" does not mean "end" in Matthew 3:15 "to fulfil all righteousness"? (p.772) (/2)
 6. The 10 commandments are for all mankind forever. (p.772) (3 reasons) (/3)

7. "If the 10 commandments were abolished, we could lie, murder, steal and commit adultery." (2 reasons) (p.773) (/2)
8. "The Royal Law of James 2:8-12 is the 10 Commandments Law." (p.774)
 - a) What is the Royal law? (/2)
 - b) Why is the Royal law called royal? (/2)
 - c) Give 2 reasons why the "law of liberty" is not the 10 commandments? (/2)
9. "Jesus said "keep my commandments", meaning "keep the 10 commandments." (p.774) (Give 2 reasons) (/2).
10. "The New Testament quotes several of the 10 commandments proving that all 10 are binding today, including the Sabbath." (p.775) (2 reasons) (/2).
11. "The 10 commandments are God's perfect law and contain all we need to know about moral living." (p.775). Give 5 things it does not mention? (/5).
12. "God does not change, therefore neither does His law." (p.776) (/2).
13. "Sabbath must be kept today because God blessed it, hallowed it, made it holy".
 - a) What other holy days in the Old Mosaic Covenant have been done away? (p.776) (/2)
 - b) What things more holy than the weekly Sabbath have been done away? (/2)
 - c) Fill in the blank:
The first time something is mentioned, it is introduced with _____, but never introduced with the _____.
This shows that the Sabbath was first introduced in _____ and that _____ (p.777) (/4).
 - d) Give 7 examples of this? (p.777) (/7)
14. "SDAs claim the "Lord's Day" is the Sabbath because Jesus said He was Lord of the Sabbath." (p.778). Give 5 reasons why the Lord's Day is Sunday? (p.778) (/5)
15. "Jesus foresaw the Sabbath being kept by Christians in the 21st Century, when He said, "But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day." (Matthew 24:20) (/2)
16. "The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath" (Mark 2:27). therefore all mankind must keep it. (/2)
17. "The Sabbath is eternal and endures forever, therefore we must keep it today."
What 4 other feasts endure forever yet we don't need to keep them? (p.778) (/5)
18. SDAs claim that since the Sabbath was a memorial to a six-day creation, then this proves that the Sabbath will endure forever. (p.779) (/2)
19. SDAs use Isaiah 66:23 to prove that if the Sabbath will be kept in the Millennium, then we should keep it now. (p.779) (/2)
20. "The Sabbath is God's special law above all laws." (p.780)
What 4 questions could you ask SDAs to show the error of this thinking? (/4)
21. "The Sabbath is a sign between God and Christians." (p.780)
 - a) What 5 Scriptures teach that the Sabbath is a sign between God and Israel? (/5)
 - b) What 4 questions could you ask SDAs to help them see that circumcision, Passover blood and Sabbath are signs only between God and the Jews? (p.780) (/4)
22. "Hebrews 4:9 proves we must keep the weekly Jewish Sabbath."
"There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God." (p.761,781) (/2).
23. "The Sabbath is not nailed to the cross because the Holy Spirit still refers to the Sabbath day after the death of Christ when the New Covenant had replaced the Old Covenant." (p.781) (/6)
24. SDAs say the Sabbath was not a shadow because "the Sabbath was given before the fall of Adam, and cannot be a shadow because all types and shadows were given after the fall." (p.781) (/3)
25. "The Sabbath is the way we know God sanctifies us." (Ezekiel 20:12) (/2)
26. "Christ our example kept the Sabbath." (p.781) (/4)
27. "The disciples kept the Sabbath, one day after Christ's death in Luke 23:56." (/3)
27. "Paul preaching on the Sabbath, after the cross, proves we must keep the Sabbath today in Acts 18:4." (p.782) (/2)
28. "Sunday keeping is worshipping the sun - Sun day." (p.782) (/2)
29. "Ananias, a Christian, kept the 10 Commandments in Acts 22:12, proving that we should keep the Sabbath Law today." (p.782) (/2)

30. "History shows that the very earliest Christians kept the Sabbath day." (p.783) (/3)
31. "Christians copied Sunday keeping off the pagan religion of Mithraism." (p.783) (/3)
32. "The Pope changed the Sabbath from Saturday to Sunday." (p.784) (/5)
Give 5 reasons refuting this error?
34. SDAs claim that Constantine changed the Sabbath to Sunday. (p.784) (/3)
35. SDAs claim that the "first day of the week" in Acts 20:7 and I Corinthians 16:1,2 are a mistranslation, and that the Greek "Mia ton Sabbaton" should read "Sabbath day" not "Sunday". (p.784,785). Give 4 reasons why SDAs are wrong here? (/4)
36. SDAs claim that the evening meeting in Acts 20:7 was on a Sabbath day because the Sabbath day lasts from Sunset Friday to Sunset Saturday (Jewish time).
a) Did Luke use Jewish time or Roman time?
b) How do we know?
c) Give 5 examples of Luke using this time? (p.785) (/7).
37. Read pages 786-792 on "Questions To Ask SDAs" and "SDA Arguments Summarized and Refuted".
Which are the 20 best questions that you might ask an SDA to refute his position? (p.786-789) (/20). Mark each of these in your Answers book.

Chapter 114: Errors Of Mormonism (p 793-810) (/150 marks)

1. Write out the Scripture which refutes an angel preaching a different Gospel. (p 793) (/2)
How does this apply to Mormons? (/2)
2. What are 6 basic errors in Mormonism? (p 793-795) (/6)
3. How would you refute Mormons' misinterpretation of Ezekiel 37:15-23? (p 795) (/4)
4. Explain 23 mistakes in the Book of Mormon? (pp 795-801) (/23)
5. Why would a devout Jew never write Scripture in Egyptian? (p 795) (/2)
6. How do we know there were no rivers emptying into the Red Sea in 600 BC? (p 795) (/2)
7. How do we know that American Indians are not Jewish, and hence could not have descended from Nephi? (p 796) (/2)
8. Give 8 examples where the Book of Mormon is wrong on Indian warfare? (p 796) (/8)
9. How do we know that the Book of Mormon is wrong in claiming pre-Columbian American Indians used coins? (p 797) (/8)
10. How is the Book of Mormon wrong on clothing, sheep, silk and linen? (p 797) (/6)
11. Why could Nephi in the Book of Mormon not have known about synagogues? (p 798) (/2)
12. What is wrong with the Book of Mormon in I Nephi 5:15,16 saying that Nephi used steel in 588 BC and built a temple after the manner of Solomon's Temple? (p 798) (/2)
13. What is wrong with the Book of Mormon in Ether 2:23 claiming that ship windows would be dashed in pieces? (p 799) (/2)
14. What is wrong with *Doctrines and Covenants* in Section 110:11-13 with regard to Elijah and Elisha? (p 799) (/2)
15. Where does the Book of Mormon say that Jesus was born? (p799). What does this mean? (/2)
16. What do you conclude about the Book of Mormon where in II Nephi 7,8,12-24 (570 BC) it quotes 15 full chapters of the Book of Isaiah word for word as the King James Version 1611 translates it? (p 800) (/4)
17. In the *Pearl of Great Price*, what is wrong with Smith's translation of the Book of Abraham? (p 801) (/4)
18. How does Mormonism contradict itself on polygamy? (p 801) (/2)
19. Of what does Mormon Scripture consist? (p 802) (/4)
20. What 3 Scriptures could you quote refuting Mormons' false personal revelations? (p802) (/3)
21. What is the basis of Mormon religious authority? (p 802) (/2)
22. What 6 questions could you ask a Mormon after he repeats his false testimony? (p 802) (/6)
23. What are Mormons not trained to deal with? Why? (p 802) (/2)
24. How would you refute a Mormon's claim that Smith's false prophecies were a mistake, personal opinion, or that other prophets made erroneous statements? (p 803) (/4)
25. i) State 11 false prophecies of Joseph Smith. (p 803-) (/11)
ii) Which 3 would you first use with a Mormon? (/3)

- iii) What do Smith's false prophecies prove? (p 806) (/2)
26. What false doctrines do Mormons teach about:
God, Jesus Christ, Holy Spirit, Trinity, Gospel, Born again, Atonement, Salvation, Activities in heaven, the Fall, Heaven, Hell, and the Scriptures? (p 807,808) (/13)
27. What 6 questions would you ask a Mormon? (p 808) (/6)
28. State 3 heresies about each of God, salvation and mankind? (p 809,810) (/9).
- Chapter 117: Jehovah's Witnesses, The Trinity and The Watchtower** (/1423 = %)
- What attracts people to join the Watchtower? (p 825) (/5)
 - What 3 assumptions form the JW world view? (p 825) (/3)
 - What 5 goals should you have in a JW discussion? (p 826) (/5)
 - What 3 attributes of God do JWs deny? (p 826) (/3)
 - What is a JW's attitude to the Watchtower Organisation? (p 826) (/2)
 - What fear keeps a JW obedient to the Watchtower? (p 826) (/1)
 - i) What 5 basic Scriptures does the Watchtower use to ensnare people into its organisation? (pp 826-829) (/5)
ii) How would you refute each wrong interpretation? (p 826,827) (/5)
iii) What questions would you ask to help them understand these verses? (/15)
 - In Matthew 25:19-23 how many 'faithful and discreet slaves' are there? (p 827).
Why is this an important Scripture to use with JWs? (p 829) (/2)
 - In II Peter 1:20,21 what does it mean 'no private interpretation'? (/2)
 - i) What is the Watchtower's enforced unity of thought like? (/2)
What Scripture shows that Paul allowed difference of opinion among Christians as long as unity is maintained? (p 829) (/2)
ii) What 4 things does the WT command JWs to do? (p 829) (/4)
iii) Which Scripture allows believers to observe holy days? (/1)
 - Before we can convince a JW that he is wrong, what must we first convince him of? (p 831) (/1).
Why do JWs want to stay in the Watchtower Organisation? (/1)
What 5 ways does the Watchtower replace Christ to their members? (p 832) (/5)
 - What are 5 stages in a person becoming a JW? (p 832) (/5)
 - i) What 8 issues do JWs argue against? (p 833) (/8)
ii) How would you briefly answer each issue? (/8)
 - i) When a JW shows you the name 'Jehovah' in their New World Translation New Testament, what should you say? (p 834) (/2)
ii) When a JW says that the name 'Jehovah' has been taken out of the New Testament, what 3 questions should you ask them? (who, when, why no protest?) (/3)
iii) Where did they not restore it where it would have proved Christ's deity? (p 834) (/2)
iv) When a JW asks you 'What is God's name?' how would you answer? Acts 9:5,17. (p 871) (/2)
v) When a JW asks you 'Why don't you call God by His name, Jehovah?' what might you say? (p 834, 835) (/4)
vi) How did Jesus address God? (/1)
vii) Whose name are Christians to name, Jesus Christ or Jehovah? (p 835) (/2).
Write out 8 Scripture verses showing this? (p 835) (/8)
 - i) Whose name does the New Testament lift up, Jesus Christ or Jehovah? Why? (/2)
ii) What are 18 'in whose name' questions that could be asked to prove this? (p 836, 837) (/18)
 - i) Give 4 examples where the Watchtower breaks their own rule (where the Old Testament speaks of Jehovah) by not inserting Jehovah into New Testament passages that clearly refer to Christ? (p 837,838) (/4)
ii) What question might you ask a JW to make this point clear? (p 838) (/2)
 - For what 2 reasons do JWs come to your door? (p 838) (/2)
 - State 13 wrong beliefs of JWs and their Bible answer? (p 838) (/13)
 - What do JWs believe about Armageddon; birthdays; blood transfusion; true Christianity; Christ's return; the Cross; who Jesus is; disfellowshipping; heaven; holidays; Holy Spirit; Watchtower; Christ's resurrection; salvation? (p 839) (/14)
 - What are 10 Scripture verses that the NWT changes to deny the deity of Christ? (pp 840-857) (/10)

22. i) What question should you ask a JW about the NWT's changes to Colossians 1:16-17? (p840) (/10)
 ii) Why have they done this? (/2)
23. What question should you ask a JW about the NWT's change to Philippians 2:9? (p 841,2) (/2)
24. i) What change has the NWT made to Zechariah 12:10? (p 842) (/2)
 ii) Why have they done this? (/2)
 iii) What other sources give the correct King James Version reading? (p 842) (/6)
 iv) Who is speaking in Zechariah 12:10? Who is Jesus in Zechariah 12:10? (/2)
25. i) What have the Watchtower added to Acts 20:28 to deny Christ's deity? (p 843) (/2)
 ii) Why have they done this? (/2)
 iii) To whom does 'his own blood' refer? (/2)
 iv) Which 4 ancient authorities refute the NWT here? (p 843) (/4)
 v) What question would you ask a JW here? (p 843) (/2)
 vi) What 3 Scriptures show Jesus operating from His human nature? (p 843) (/3)
 What 3 Scripture show Jesus operating from His divine nature? (/3)
26. i) What changes has the NWT made to Hebrews 1:8 and Psalm 43:6? (p 844) (/2)
 ii) Why have they done this? (p 844) (/2)
 iii) What 6 other authorities refute the NWT changes here? (pp 844, 845) (/6)
 iv) What is the reading of Hebrews 1:8 that 4 early church writers give? (p 845) (/2)
 v) How does Hebrew parallelism refute the NWT change to Psalm 45:6? (p 845) (/3)
27. i) What change has the NWT made to Hebrews 1:6? (p 846) (/2)
 ii) What is the Greek word for 'worship'? (/2).
 What is the Greek word for 'do obeisance'? (p 846) (/2)
 iii) What key question should you ask JWs about how the NWT translates '*proskuneo*' when it is used of God, angels, devils and Christ? (p 846) (/4)
 iv) How would you explain the table on page 846 to a JW? (/2)
 v) What question would you ask JWs about why the NWT changes Hebrews 1:6 from the 1961 edition to the 1971 edition? (p 847) (/4)
 vi) What are 4 problems with the Watchtower position on Hebrews 1:6? (p 847) (/4)
 vii) What 4 questions could you ask a JW about worship of Jesus and worship of angels? (p 847) (/4)
28. i) Write out the Greek Granville-Sharp rule. (p 847) (/3)
 ii) How has the NWT broken this rule in Titus 2:13 to deny the deity of Christ? (p 847,848) (/2)
 iii) What is the effect of having only one definite article? (p 848) (/1)
 iv) What 2 questions could you ask JWs about the NWT rendering of Titus 2:13? (p 848 - middle of page; 849 - bottom of page) (/2)
 v) Give 6 other examples where NWT gets this rule right? Is Christ's deity at stake in these 6 verses? (p 848,849) (/7)
 vi) If the NWT is correct in Titus 2:13, who would be appearing? (p 849) (/1)
 vii) In what other verse does the NWT break this rule? (p 850) (/1)
29. i) How does the NWT change John 1:1 to deny Christ's deity? (p 850) (/2)
 ii) Where else in the New Testament is '*theos*' used of Christ? (p 850) (/3)
 iii) What is the Watchtower's reason for translating John 1:1 this way? (p 850) (/2)
 iv) What is the true reason why God (*theos*) drops the article (ho) in John 1:1? (pp 854,855) (/2)
 v) What is the reason that 'the Word' keeps the article? (p 855) (/2)
 vi) What does the NWT mistranslation of John 1:1 make Christ to be? (p 855) (/1)
 vii) Which 2 Scriptures refute Christ to be 'a god'? (p 852, 855) (/2)
30. i) What 11 reasons prove the NWT rendering of John 1:1 as 'a god' to be wrong? (pp 850-855) (/11)
 ii) If Christ was meant to be a lesser god, what other Greek word would John have used? (p 851) (/2)
31. State 11 early church writers before 320AD who quote John 1:1 as 'the Word was God'? What years did they live? (pp 852-854) (/11)
32. i) What does Jesus claim to be in John 8:58? (p 856) (/2)

- ii) From which Old Testament verse is Jesus quoting here? (/2)
- iii) How does the NW1 render 'I AM' in John 8:58 and Exodus 3:14? (p 856) (/2)
- iv) What are the Greek words for 'I AM'? (/2)
- v) What is the effect of the NWTs mistranslation of John 8:58? (/2)
- vi) What does 'I AM' mean? (/2)
- vii) What are 8 reasons why the NWT is wrong in John 8:58? (/8)
- viii) Which 4 early church writers translate John 8:58 as 'I AM'? (p857) (/4)
- ix) How does the JW Kingdom Interlinear translate 'ego eimi' in John 8:58? (p857) (/1)
- x) In John 10:33 why did the Jews attempt to stone Jesus? (/1)
- xi) For what 5 cases did Hebrew law permit death by stoning? (/5)
- xii) How does the Septuagint translate 'ego eimi' in Exodus 3:14? (/1)
- 33. i) How does the Athanasian Creed describe Christ's Godhead and manhood? (p858) (/2)
- ii) What is a common misunderstanding in verses that appear to teach Christ is not God? (p 858) (/3)
- 34. i) Write out I Corinthians 11:3? (p 858) (/2)
- ii) What does the Watchtower teach about this verse? (/2)
- iii) How would you refute their misunderstanding? (/2)
- iv) What illustration shows that one member of a pair can be submissive to the other, yet equal in nature to the other? (p 858) (/2)
- 35. i) Write out Revelation 3:14. (p 859) (/2)
- ii) What do JW's think Christ is from this verse? (/1)
- iii) What is the Greek word for 'beginning' in Revelation 3:14? (/1)
- iv) What 5 meanings can this word have? (p 859) (/5)
- v) Which 2 English words come from this Greek word? What do these English words mean? (/2)
- vi) In which 3 places in Revelation is this same Greek word used of God Almighty? (p 859) (/3). What question should you ask a JW here? (p 859) (/2)
- vii) What does this Greek word mean in Luke 12:11; Luke 20:20? (/1)
- 36. i) Write out Proverbs 8:22,23. (p 860) (/2)
- ii) What does the Watchtower claim this passage teaches? (/2)
- iii) What does Proverbs 8:1,2 say this chapter is about? (/2)
- iv) What gender does this person have? What gender is Christ? (/2)
- v) What 3 questions could you ask about this passage? (/3)
- vi) What is the correct meaning of Proverbs 8:22,23? (/2)
- 37. i) Write out Colossians 1:15. (p 860) (/2)
- ii) What do JW's think this verse teaches? (/2)
- iii) What 2 Greek words need to be understood to rightly explain this verse? What does each word mean? (/4). Which word does Paul use in this verse about Christ? (/1)
- iv) What does 'firstborn' mean? (/1)
- v) What 5 other New Testament references use this word about Christ? (/5)
- vi) How would you refute a JW who compares Christ as 'the firstborn of every creature' with the firstborn son of Pharaoh? (/1)
- vii) What did the title 'firstborn son' mean to the Jews? (/1)
- viii) Give 3 examples where the title 'firstborn' does not refer to the first son born? (p 861) (/3)
- ix) Give 2 Old Testament examples where the term 'firstborn' can be rendered metaphorically? (/2)
- x) What 2 questions should you ask JW's about their misunderstanding of 'firstborn' in Colossians 1:15? (/2) (/2)
- 38. i) What do JW's understand 'only begotten son' to mean in John 3:16 when used of Jesus Christ?
- ii) What 3 things did 'son of' mean among the ancients? (p 862) (/3). Give 3 examples of this use? (/3)
- iii) What question would you ask JW's to clarify what 'son of' means about Christ? (/2)
- 39. i) What do JW's think that I Corinthians 15:28 means when it says 'then shall the Son also be subject unto him'? (p 863) (/2)
- ii) How would you explain the correct meaning of this verse to them? (/2)

- iii) What 2 questions/illustrations might you ask to help JW's understand the functional subordination of Christ to the Father? (p 863) (/2)
- iv) How will Christ's role change at the end of the millennium? (/2)
- v) Write out 2 verses teaching that Christ will rule forever? (/2). How can these be reconciled with I Corinthians 15:28 which seems to teach otherwise? (p 863) (/2)
- 40. i) What do JW's think that I Corinthians 8:6 means when it says 'One God the Father.... and one Lord Jesus Christ'? (p 864) (/2)
- ii) With what Biblical reasoning would you reply? (/2)
- iii) What faulty logic do JW's show here? (/2)
- iv) Where is the Father called 'Lord' and the Son called 'God'? (/2)
- v) What question would you ask JW's to show that Jesus is still God here? (/2)
- 41. i) What do JW's think that John 20:17 means when it says 'My God & your God'? (p 864) (/2)
- ii) Which part of Jesus acknowledged the Father as 'my God'? (/1)
- iii) How would you refute this JW faulty conclusion? (/2)
- iv) What is the difference between Christ's sonship relationship to the Father, and the believer's sonship relationship to the Father? (p 864) (/2)
- v) What is a key verse that explains this situation? (/2)
- vi) What 2 questions could you ask to help JW's see the truth of this verse? (/2)
- vii) How would you conclude this apparent problem? (/2)
- 42. i) What do JW's think that John 14:28 means when it says 'The Father is greater than I'? (p865) /2
- ii) What is the Greek word for 'greater'? What does it mean? How is the Father greater than the Son? (/3)
- iii) What is the Greek word for 'better'? (/1)
- iv) How does the difference between 'greater' and 'better' explain the meaning of John 14:28?(/2)
- v) What illustration points out this difference? (/2)
- vi) What 2 questions could you ask a JW to help them see the true meaning of John 14:28? (p 865) (/2)
- vii) How did Jesus make Himself of no reputation when he became a man? (Philippians 2:6-9) (p 865) (/2)
- viii) How would you conclude the correct meaning of John 14:28? (p 865) (/2)
- 43. i) What do JW's think that Mark 13:32 teaches about Christ? (p 866) (/2)
- ii) From the Bible, how would you answer JW's misunderstanding of this verse? (/2)
- iii) What is the key thought that explains this verse? (/2)
- iv) Explain 3 Scriptural examples showing how both of Christ's divine and human natures operated in the one Gospel event? (p 866) (/3)
- v) Write out 4 Scriptures showing Christ to be all-knowing in His divine nature? (p866) (/4)
- vi) What 2 questions would help a JW to see the truth of this verse? (p 866) (/2)
- 44. i) What do JW's think that Isaiah 9:6 teaches about Christ? (p 867) (/2)
- ii) What is the Bible's true position on this verse? (/2)
- iii) What are 2 other Scriptures which call Jehovah 'the Mighty God', the same title as Christ in Isaiah 9:6? Write these 2 verses out. (/2)
- iv) What 3 questions could you ask a JW that would help him understand that Jesus is Jehovah the Mighty God? (p 867) (/3)
- v) Write out 4 verses teaching that there is no god besides Jehovah. (p 867,855 bottom of passage). (/4)
- vi) What does Isaiah 40:3 teach about Jesus? (/2)
- vii) What is meant by Isaiah calling Jesus the 'Everlasting Father'? (/2)
- 45. i) What error in translation have JW's deliberately made in John 17:3 to trap people in the Watchtower? (p 868) (/2)
- ii) How would you refute this error? (p 868) (/2)
- iii) How do JW's use John 17:3 to deny the deity of Christ? (/2)
- iv) What viewpoint or context is Christ speaking from here? (/1)
- v) How would you refute JW's error here? (p 868) (/2)
- vi) Out of the 6 questions to ask a JW on p 868, which 2 are the most important? (/2)

46. i) What do JW's think that Psalm 110:1 teaches about Christ? (p 869) (/2)
ii) What would you say that the correct Biblical teaching about Psalm 110:1 says about Christ? (/2)
iii) What 3 questions did Jesus ask the Pharisees about Psalm 110:1? (/3)
iv) What are the correct answers to each of these questions? (/2)
v) How does this verse prove the deity of Christ? (/2)
vi) Write out 5 Bible verse examples how 'Adonai' is used of God? (/5)
vii) What does this prove? (p 870) (/2)
47. i) What do JW's teach about John 4:23? (p 871) (/2)
ii) What did early Watchtower magazines teach about this? (/2)
iii) How does the NWT translate 'praskuneo' worship when it applies to the Father, devils, angels and Christ? (/4)
iv) What question do you ask a JW about this problem? (/2)
v) What 9 groups worshipped Jesus? (/9)
vi) Did Jesus accept worship, without rebuke? (/1)
vii) Which other 2 groups rightly refused worship? (/2)
viii) How would you answer a JW when he asks you 'What is God's name?' (p 871) (/1)
ix) How do you answer a JW when he tells you that 'you are not a true worshipper because you worship the Son'? (pp 871,872) (/1)
x) What does John 5:23 require us to do? (p 872) (/2)
xi) What question do you now ask a JW? (/2)
48. i) What do JW's think that Mark 10:17,18 teaches about Jesus? Why? (p 872) (/2)
ii) What is the correct teaching of this passage? (/2)
iii) What question could you ask a JW here to help him see his error of thinking? (/2)
49. i) What has the NWT falsely added to Hebrews 9:27? (p 872) (/2)
ii) What false doctrine does this addition teach? (p 872) (/2)
iii) What 3 questions could you ask a JW to help him see the deception of the NWT? (/3)
50. i) What are 5 main JW arguments against the Trinity? (p 873) (/5)
ii) How would you answer each false argument? (/5)
51. i) What 6 false quotes have the Watchtower invented on page 7 of their booklet, 'Should You Believe in the Trinity?' (/16)
ii) What were these writers' names and when did they live? (/6)
iii) What 2 things are wrong with their false quotes? (p 873,874) (/2)
iv) What do you conclude from the genuine quotes by the same writers about Christ, reproduced on pp 874-878? (/2)
v) How many of them mention the word 'Trinity'? (/2). How does this refute the lie in the middle of their magazine 'Should You Believe in the Trinity?' (p 7)? (/2)
vi) How many clearly state that Jesus is God? (/2)
vii) What else do they teach proving that Jesus is God? (pp 874-876) (/2)
viii) What is the earliest mention of the word 'Trinity'? (p 875) (/2)
52. i) When a JW alleges that the Trinity is a pagan idea, what would you say? (p 877) (/2)
ii) What 4 things are wrong about most JW quotes? (p 877) (/4)
iii) What is the 'straw man' effect? (p 877) (/2)
iv) Give 1 example where JW's misquote a source or ignore its context to prove their point? (p 877) (/2)
v) What were early church disputes on the Trinity about? (p 877) (/2)
53. i) How do JW's wrongly apply 1 Corinthians 14:33? (p 878) (/2)
ii) What 3 replies could you give when a JW rejects the Trinity because he can't understand it? (p 878) (/3)
iii) What is the true teaching of 1 Corinthians 14:33? (/2)
54. i) What do JW's think that Deuteronomy 6:4 and Mark 12:29 teach? (p 878) (/2)
ii) How would you refute this false idea? (/2)
iii) Which New Testament verse teaches that the Holy Spirit is God? (p 878) (/2)
iv) Write out 10 New Testament verses teaching that Jesus Christ is God? (p 878) (/10)

- v) Write out 4 Old Testament verses where God refers to Himself as 'us'?
What does this show? (pp 879,880) (/4)
- vi) Write out 3 Old Testament verses where the Father and Son are mentioned together?
(p 879) (/3)
- vii) Write out 3 New Testament verses where each member of the Trinity is mentioned on an equal footing? (p 879) (/3)
- viii) What does Revelation 22:1,3,4 teach about God and the Lamb? (/4)
- ix) What 6 New Testament passages about Christ are direct quotes from the Old Testament talking about Jehovah? (p 879). What does this tell you? (/7)
- x) What 3 questions could you ask JW's to help them understand the Trinity's Biblical basis? (/3)
- 55. i) How do JW's deny the Trinity in Matthew 28:19? (p 880) (/2)
- ii) How would you prove from 2 rules of grammar that Matthew 28:19 teaches the Trinity?
(p 880) (/3)
- iii) What question would you ask JW's to help them understand the Trinity in Matthew 28:19? (/2)
- 56. When a JW challenges you to prove the Trinity from the Bible, what is the best verse you would start from to prove the Deity of the Holy Spirit? (p 881) (/2)
- 57. i) What Scripture is known as the Johannine Comma? (p 881) (/2)
- ii) What does it prove? (/2)
- iii) Why do some Bible versions omit it? (p 881) (/2)
- iv) What 5 manuscript evidences are there for its inclusion in the New Testament? (p 805,806) (/5)
- v) What is the problem of mismatched genders caused by omitting this passage? (/2)
Explain how it proves that this passage is part of the text? (pp 805,806) (/2)
- vi) Explain 2 possible reasons why the Johannine Comma is absent from many Greek manuscripts, but present in the Latin manuscripts, early versions, and early writers? (p 805,806) (/4)
- vii) Explain why there is a change in order of the persons of the Trinity in II Corinthians 13:14 compared with Matthew 28:19? (p 881) (/2)
- 58. Of the 30 Bible proofs of the Trinity where each have the same attributes, from your own opinion which 6 most clearly prove the Trinity? (pp 882,883). Write these 6 out. (/6)
- 59. What are 5 different kinds of proof of the Deity of Christ? (p 884) (/5)
- 60. i) What is the Hebrew for 'Mighty God' in Isaiah 9:6? (p 884) (/2)
- ii) What does it mean? (/2)
- iii) Write out 3 other Old Testament references where 'Mighty God' is used to describe Jehovah God? (/3)
- iv) What 3 questions could you ask a JW to convince him that Jesus is Jehovah the Mighty God in Isaiah 9:6? (/3)
- v) What are 2 common questions JW's ask about Jesus? (/2)
- vi) Where does their difficulty lie? (p 884) (/2)
- 61. i) What are 4 proofs of Jesus being Jehovah the Son in Isaiah 44:6? (p 884) (/4)
- ii) How does the NWT change the text to try to avoid this conclusion? (p 884,885) (/2)
- iii) What 2 ancient translations support this as a proof text of Christ being Jehovah the Son?
(p 885) (/2)
- 62. i) How does Isaiah 48:12,16 prove the Trinity? (p 885) (/2)
- ii) What are they discussing? (/2)
- 63. How does Zechariah 2:8-11 show that there are 2 persons in the Godhead, both called Jehovah?
(p 885) (/4)
- 64. How does Zechariah 3:2 prove the existence of 2 persons named Jehovah? (p 885) (/2)
- 65. i) How does the JW's KIT left-hand column translation of John 1:1 contradict the JW's NWT of John 1:1? (p 885) (/2)
- ii) How does the JW Emphatic Diaglott translate John 1:1? (pp 943, 885) (/1)
- iii) What do JW's think Jesus to be in John 1:1? (p 886) (/1)
- iv) Which Scriptures refute this position? (p 886) (/2)
- v) What logic and question could you ask JW's to help them see the error of their position? (/1)
- 66. i) How do John 1:3 and Malachi 2:10 prove that Christ is God? (p 886) (/2)
- ii) What question could you ask JW's to prove Christ's deity here? (p 886) (/2)

- iii) What question could you ask JW's to expose their dishonest translation of Colossians 1:16,17,20? (p 886) (/2)
- 67. i) How does John 3:13 (King James Version) prove the Deity of Christ? (p 886) (/2)
- ii) How has the NWT and NIV changed this verse to deny Christ's Deity? (/2)
- 68. i) How do John 4:42 and Titus 1:3,4 prove that Christ is God? (p 886) (/2)
- ii) Which 2 Old Testament verses teach that Jehovah is the only Saviour? (/2)
- iii) What question could you ask JW's to help them understand that Jesus is proved to be Jehovah here? (p 886) (/2)
- 69. i) What did Jesus claim in John 5:18? (p 887) (/2)
- ii) Whose conclusion was this? (/2)
- iii) Did Jesus rebuke the Jews for arriving at this conclusion? (/1)
- iv) What does this show? (/1)
- iv) Why did John quote this incident? (/1)
- 70. i) Write out John 5:23a. (p 887) (/2)
- ii) What does this mean? (/2)
- iii) What 3 questions might you ask JW's to help them see that Jesus is God here? (/3)
- 71. From John 6:46 whom did Old Testament saints see that they addressed as God? (p 887) (/2). State 9 appearances of Jehovah the Son to OT believers? (p 899) (/9)
- 72. i) From John 8:24 what must we believe to avoid dying in our sins? (p 887) (/2)
- ii) What does Jesus mean by this? (/2)
- iii) Which 2 Old Testament verses call God 'I am'? (/2)
- iv) What is Jesus claiming about himself here? (/1)
- 73. i) What does Jesus claim to be in John 8:58? (p 887) (/1)
- ii) How does the NWT wrongly translate John 8:58? (/1)
- iii) What would the Greek be to give this NWT reading? (/2)
- iv) What did the Jews conclude Jesus was saying by their attempt to stone Him? (/1)
- v) How does the KIT translation contradict the NWT here? (/2)
- 74. i) What do JW's wrongly think John 10:30 teaches? (p 888) (/2)
- ii) How does the Bible refute this wrong conclusion? (/2)
- iii) What 6 questions could you ask a JW to help him understand the correct meaning of this passage? (/6)
- 75. i) What do JW's wrongly think John 10:33,34 teaches? (pp 888,889) (/2)
- ii) From which OT verse does Jesus quote in John 10:34? (/1)
- iii) What did Jesus mean by calling the Jews: 'Ye are gods'? (/2)
- iv) Was this denying that He was God? Why? (p 889) (/1)
- v) What did Jesus say was the Jews' inconsistency here? (/2)
- 76. How does John 17:5 and Isaiah 42:8 prove that Jesus is Jehovah the Son? (p 889) (/2)
- 77. i) What did Thomas call Jesus in John 20:28? (p 890) (/2)
- ii) What do JW's think Thomas was saying here? (/2)
- iii) How do you know JW's are wrong here? (4 reasons). (/4)
- iv) How do we know that Thomas was not just talking to himself here? (p 890) (/2)
- v) From which Old Testament verse was Thomas quoting here? (/2)
- vi) What does the Watchtower publication 'Aid to Bible Understanding' (pp 133,134) state that a Hebrew means when he says 'my God'? (/1)
- vii) How does the KIT translate John 20:28? (/2)
- viii) Why did John include this incident in his Gospel? (/1)
- 78. i) What does the KIT footnote state about 'Lord' in Romans 10:9? (p 890) (/2)
- ii) What does the 1961 NWT p 1453 state about 'Ha Adon' under the heading 'Isaiah 1:24 - the true Lord'? (/2)
- iii) How does the KIT contradict itself here? (/2)
- iv) How does Malachi 3:1 prove that Jesus Christ is the true Lord? (p 89) (/2)
- 79. i) How does 1 Corinthians 15:47 (KJV) prove that Jesus Christ is God? (p 891) (/2)
- ii) How does the NWT change this to avoid the conclusion that Jesus Christ is God? (/1)
- iii) Give 3 reasons why the NWT is wrong here? (pp 891, 892) (/3)

- iv) What do the majority of New Testament manuscripts read here? (/2)
- v) What manuscript support is there for 'the Lord' in I Corinthians 15:47? (p 891) (/6)
- 80. i) How does I Timothy 3:16 (KJV) teach the deity of Christ? (/2)
- ii) How has the NWT changed this verse to stop people concluding that Jesus Christ is God? (p 892) (/2)
- iii) What 4 manuscript evidences exist to prove the KJV reading right & the NWT wrong here? (/4)
- iv) State two grammar rules as to why the NWT reading is wrong? (p 893) (/2)
- v) From the JW KIT, how can 'who' be translated as 'HE'? (p 893) (/2)
- vi) How many ancient witnesses refute the NWT here? (p 893) (/2)
- How many ancient witnesses read 'HE' here? (/1)
- 81. How do Titus 2:13 and II Peter 1:1 prove the deity of Christ? (p 893,894). (/2)
- 82. i) How does Hebrews 1:6 teach that Jesus Christ is God? (p 893) (/2)
- ii) What question might you ask a JW from John 5:23 to help him see the need to worship Christ? (/2)
- 83. How does Hebrews 1:8 teach that Jesus Christ is God? (p 893) (/2)
- 84. i) How does Hebrews 1:10 teach that Jesus Christ is God? (p 893) (/2)
- ii) Where is this quoted from in the Old Testament? (/2)
- iii) How do we know that Psalm 102 is addressed to Jehovah? (/1)
- iv) Give 10 ways that Jesus Christ is declared to be God in Hebrews 1? (p 893,894) (/10)
- 85. i) What 2 titles does God have in Revelation 1:8? (p 894) (/2)
- ii) What 2 titles does Jesus Christ have in Revelation 22:12-16? (p 894) (/2)
- iii) How do we know Revelation 22:12-16 refers to Jesus? (/5)
- iv) What does this tell us about who Jesus is? (/2)
- v) What is God's title in Isaiah 44:6 and 48:12? (p 894) (/2)
- vi) What is Jesus' title in Revelation 1:17,18 and Revelation 2:8? (/2)
- vii) What does this tell us about who Jesus Christ is? (p 894) (/1)
- 86. i) In Matthew 11:25 what is God the Father called? (p 895) (/2)
- ii) Give 6 verses where Jesus Christ is given the same title. (/6)
- iii) In Psalm 103:19 what do we know about Jehovah's kingdom? (p 895) (/2)
- iv) In Acts 10:36 what do we learn about Christ? (/2)
- v) What does this tell us about who Jesus Christ is? (/2)
- 87. i) What 7 things do both God and the Lamb own? (p 895) (/7)
- ii) What does this tell us about their relationship? (/2)
- 88. In Colossians 2:9 what does 'all the fullness of the Godhead' mean regarding Jesus Christ? (/2)
- 89. i) What 2 words in Micah 5:2 describe how long Christ has existed? (/2)
- ii) What do each of these words mean in Hebrew? (/2). Look them up in Strong's *Concordance or Zodhiates NT Dictionary*.
- iii) Which of these Hebrew words are used in Habakkuk 1:12 in reference to Jehovah? (/1)
- iv) What does this teach about the length of time both Christ & Jehovah have existed? (/2)
- v) If only Jehovah is eternal, everlasting, then what does this teach about who Christ is? (/2)
- 90. i) Read each of the 120 attributes equally possessed by both the Father and the Son on p896-898. /5
- ii) What does this teach about who Jesus Christ is? (/2)
- iii) Now read each of the 120 Scriptures on pages 949-960 with a view to understanding each Scripture. Become very familiar with these. (/10)
- iv) Which 10 of these 120 are the clearest and best to use in convincing JW's of the deity of Jesus Christ? (/10). Write out these 10.
- 91. Christ was worshipped on 17 New Testament occasions. What do we conclude about who He is, by Him never refusing worship? (p 899) (/2)
- 92. i) State 9 examples of Old Testament believers who saw the God of Israel? (p 899) (/9)
- ii) Write out the verses where it is said that they saw God? (/9)
- iii) Since John 6:46 states that no man hath seen the Father, who then was the God of Israel that these people saw? (/2)
- 93. i) Name 4 people in Acts who prayed to Jesus? (pp 899, 900) (/4)
- ii) Explain how and where they prayed to Jesus? (/4)

- iii) Write out the verse showing how they prayed to Jesus? (/4)
- iv) Is it right to pray to angels, to people, or to dead believers? (/1)
- v) Who is the only One that it is right to pray to? (/1)
- vi) What does prayer to Jesus prove who He is? (/2)
- vii) Where does the JW KIT tell JW's to pray to Jesus? (p 899) (/2)
- viii) How were the Jews to come to Jesus to get life? (p 900) (/2)
- ix) How many believers did Paul tell the Corinthians prayed to Jesus? (p 900) (1 Corinthians 1:2) (/1)
- 94. i) What doxology is prayed to the Father in 1 Peter 5:10,11? (p 900) (/2)
- ii) Where is this doxology addressed to the Son? (p 900) (/2)
- iii) Write it out. (/2)
- iv) What does this tell us about who Jesus Christ is? (/2)
- v) How many doxologies are addressed to the Son? (p 900,901) (/2)
- vi) What rule of grammar proves that these are addressed to Christ? (p 901) (/2)
- 95. i) In Revelation 5:8-14 what 3 groups of people adore the Lamb? (p 901) (/3)
- ii) What do God and the Lamb equally own? (/4)
- iii) What does this prove about Jesus Christ? (/2)
- 96. i) Give 8 examples where both the Father and the Son are placed on the same equal level as each other? (/8)
- ii) What does this prove about Jesus Christ? (/2)
- 97. i) Quote and write out John 10:18? (p 902) (/2)
- ii) What is the Watchtower teaching about Christ's resurrection body? (/2)
- iii) How does the NWT mistranslate 1 Peter 3:18? (p 902) (/2)
- iv) What is the change caused by this mistranslation? (/1)
- iv) What is the correct Biblical teaching about Christ's bodily resurrection? (/2)
- v) Write out 11 Scriptures which prove Christ's bodily resurrection? (/11)
- vi) What 3 truths is Jesus teaching about His resurrected body in Luke 24:27,29? (/3)
- vii) What 2 truths do Acts 2:30,31 teach about Christ's resurrected body? (p 902) (/2)
- viii) How does John 2:19-21 prove that Christ rose bodily from the dead? (p 902) (/2)
- ix) What question could you ask a JW to help him see this? (/2)
- x) How does Luke 22:18 prove that Christ has a material resurrection body? (/2)
- xi) What question might you ask a JW to help him see this? (/2)
- xii) How do these Scriptures prove that Christ has a material resurrection body:
Luke 21:41,42; Romans 8:11; John 20:22; Zechariah 14:4; Zechariah 13:6; Rev. 1:17? (/6)
- xiii) How would you refute their wrong use of 1 Corinthians 15:44,50?(3 points) (p903)(/3)
- xiv) What 2 questions could help JW's to see the truth of these verses? (p 903) (/2)
- 98. i) Write out 2 Watchtower quotes proving that they believe in works for salvation? (p 904) (/2)
- ii) What are 6 steps that a JW is told is necessary for salvation? (p 904) (/5)
- iii) What 5 Scriptures does the Watchtower twist regarding salvation? (/5)
- 99. i) What do JW's believe about the new birth? (John 3:3,5,7) (/2)
- ii) What 4 questions could you ask a JW to help him understand that he needs to be born again? (p 905) (/4)
- iii) What 6 Scriptures show that dividing people into 2 Watchtower classes of 144,000 and the 'great crowd' is wrong? (p 905) (/6)
- 100. i) What is the correct Biblical meaning of Matthew 24:13? (p 906) (/2)
- ii) Write out 12 Scriptures showing that we now possess a present tense salvation? (p906) (/12)
- 101. i) What 2 errors do JW's teach about Romans 10:13? (p 906) (/2)
- ii) How would you refute this wrong view? (/2)
- iii) What New Testament verse did JW's fail to translate 'Lord' as 'Jehovah' where it would have proved Christ to be Jehovah? (/2)
- iv) What question could you ask about Romans 10:13 to refute this wrong Watchtower position? (/2)
- v) Where does the Watchtower magazine contradict its own interpretation of Romans 10:13? (/2)
- 102. i) How does the Watchtower twist 1 Timothy 2:5,6? (p 907) (/2)
- ii) What is the correct Bible teaching on this verse? (/2)
- iii) What 2 important truths does Isaiah 43:11 teach? (/2)

- iv) What Scripture refutes the JW idea that Christ is only the mediator for the 144,000 and nobody else? (p 907) (/2)
- v) Which New Testament Scripture shows that believing in Christ and believing in God are identical saving actions? (p 907) (/2)
- 103. i) What key principle must first be established before a JW will look to the Bible alone as his authority? (p 908) (/2)
- ii) What 4 steps can be used to prove the Watchtower is a false prophet? (p 908-914) (/4)
- iii) What question must we ask in Deuteronomy 18:21? (p 909) (/2)
- iv) What is Moses' test and Jesus' test to determine a false prophet? (p 909) (/2)
- v) Where does the Watchtower admit to being a false prophet? (p 909) (/2)
- vi) Write out and source the Watchtower quote where they claim to be a prophet? (p 909)
What question can you then ask? (/2)
- vii) What 2 things should you ask JWs to do regarding the 10 Watchtower false prophecies on pp 909-914? (/2)
- viii) What 10 questions could be asked as an introduction to each of the 10 Watchtower false prophecies? (pp 909-914) (/10)
- ix) Of these 10 false Watchtower prophecies, which 4 would you use first with a JW as being the clearest? (pp 909-914) (/4)
- x) What 4 concluding questions could you ask a JW after he has read these false prophecies? (p 914) (/4)
- 104. i) What 16 questions could you ask to introduce Watchtower contradictions? (pp 915-918) (/16)
- ii) What 3 concluding questions could you ask to prove the Watchtower lied on many occasions? (pp 918,919) (/3)
- iii) What error did the Watchtower make concerning ex-priest Griebner? (/3)
- iv) What false prophecy did the Watchtower set itself up for in 1985? (p 919) (/2)
- 105. i) What does the Watchtower teach about the 144,000? (pp 919-920) (/4)
- ii) What is one main effect of this claim? (/2)
- iii) Who is the 'little flock' that Jesus spoke of in Luke 12:32? (/2)
- iv) What 5 questions could you ask a JW to help him see the error of the Watchtower's 144,000 imaginary 'anointed class'? (p 920) (/5)
- v) Why are the Old Testament tribes of Dan and Ephraim omitted from Revelation 7? (p 922)(/2)
- vi) Why was the tribe of Levi included in the Revelation 7 list? (/2)
- vii) What does the Watchtower say happened in 1935? (p 923) (/2)
- viii) What 7 things does this false doctrine convince JWs to believe? (p 923) (/7)
- ix) Where do JWs say the "Great Crowd" will be located? (p 923) (/2)
- x) Where does Revelation 19:1 (NWT) say this "Great Crowd" is located? (/2)
- xi) Write out the typical conversation with a JW on the location of this great crowd? (p 923) (/6)
- xii) What 4 concluding questions on the "Great Crowd" could you ask? (p 924) (/4)
- 106. What does the Watchtower say about JWs who study the Biblical alone, without Watchtower books and magazines? (p 924) (/2)
- 107. i) Why do JWs not celebrate birthdays? (p 924) (/2)
- ii) How would you reply to JWs who forbid birthday celebration? (/4)
- 108. i) Who does the Watchtower think Jesus Christ is? (p 925) (/2)
- ii) What 10 reasons would you give to prove that Jesus Christ is NOT Michael the Archangel? (p 925,926) (/10)
- iii) Write out Hebrews 2:16. How does this prove Jesus is not Michael? (/2)
- 109. What 5 attitudes should we have while witnessing to a JW? (p 926) (/5)
- i) What is the JW attitude to blood transfusions? (p 927) (/2)
- ii) What 4 medical prohibitions have JW leaders made, but later changed their minds to allow them? (/4)
- iii) What 3 questions could you ask them about this? (/3)
- iv) What is the correct Bible teaching on Genesis 9:4? (/2)
- v) What question could you ask a JW about Acts 15:9,11? (p 927) (/2)

110. i) What is the JW position about the cross? (p 928) (/2)
 ii) What question should first be asked to help decide this issue? (/2)
 iii) What 3 Scriptures refute the Watchtower position on the cross? (p 928) (/3)
 iv) What is a patibulum? (p 928) (/2)
111. i) What is the Watchtower teaching on the Holy Spirit? (p 929) (/2)
 ii) What does the fact mean that the Holy Spirit can be blasphemed? (/2)
 iii) Where is the Holy Spirit referred to with a masculine pronoun? (p 930) (/2)
 iv) How does the Holy Spirit's comforting prove the personality of the Holy Spirit? (/2)
 v) Of the 23 attributes of personality, which 10 most clearly prove the Holy Spirit's personality? (/10)
 vi) What are 5 different proofs of the Holy Spirit's personality? (/5)
112. i) What may JWs be disfellowshipped for? (p 931) (/8)
 ii) What false view and fear do JWs have about Jesus' Christ's return? (/2)
 iii) What 5 issues are JWs fearful about? (/5)
 iv) How would you answer each of these 5 fears? (/5)
113. i) What is the JW view on war? (p 932) (/2)
 ii) What 4 groups is it proper to defend? (p 932) (/4)
 iii) What did Melchisedek do after Abraham returned from slaughtering the kings? (/2)
 iv) Where does Jesus tell any centurion to quit the military? (/2)
 v) What 4 main questions could you ask a JW to help him see his error of being against the military? (p 932) (/4)
114. i) In what way is the Watchtower society not a true society? (p 932) (/2)
 ii) What are 2 examples of how the Watchtower juggles truth to make it seem they are always right? (/2)
 iii) What are 2 reasons why JWs won't give you a straight answer? (p 933) (/2)
 iv) What 3 ways do the Watchtower defend its false predictions? (/3)
115. i) What does God say His Name is in Exodus 3:13-15? (/2)
 ii) Where did Christ declare Jehovah's Name in the New Testament? (/2)
 iii) Write out 3 Scriptures teaching that we get eternal life through Christ's Name? (p 935) (/3)
 iv) Which Old Testament Scripture predicts that God's servants would be called by another name? What is it? (/2)
116. i) Read twice the questions to ask JWs on pp 936-940. (/10)
 ii) Which are the 10 main questions you personally wish to ask a JW? (/10)
 iii) Write the best of these at the back of your Bible.
117. Read pp 941-943. Answer from memory, 3, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15. (/8)
118. On pp 943-946 write out from memory the reference and main quote how the KIT corrects the NWT? (10 examples) (/10)
119. Which 5 early Christian writers believed in the Trinity and the Deity of Christ? (p 946-947) (/5)
120. Name 8 false prophecies of the Watchtower? (p 948) (/8)

Chapter 118: Judaism: 10 Proofs that Jesus Christ is the Messiah (34 marks)

1. a) How does Daniel 9:24-27 prove that Jesus Christ is the Messiah? (p.948) (/2)
 b) Give 4 prophecies that were fulfilled in the first century, proving Jesus Christ is the Messiah? (p.948) (/4)
2. What 3 prophecies about Jesus Christ are found in Micah 5:2? (p.948) (/3)
3. What 3 prophecies about Jesus Christ are found in Zechariah 11:12,13? (p.949) (/3)
4. What 10 prophecies about Jesus Christ being the Messiah are found in Isaiah 52:13 to 53:12? (p.949,950) (/10)
5. a) How does Hosea 5:15 show that Jesus Christ is the Messiah? (p.950) (/4)
 b) How does Hosea 6:1,2 show that Jesus Christ is the Messiah? (p.950) (/2)
6. a) Who is Jesus Christ shown to be in Isaiah 9:6? (p.950) (/2)
 b) What other passages have this title? (p.867,884,941,950) (/4)

Chapter 119: Jesus Christ Greater than Mohammed (56 marks)

1. To understand which is the true religion, what 3 areas should we study? (p.951) (/3)
2. a) Quote 3 Scriptures where Jesus claimed equality with God? (p.951) (/3)

- b) Quote 4 Scriptures where others referred to Jesus as God? (p.951) (/4)
3. a) Quote 4 Scriptures where Jesus called Himself the "Son of God"? (p.951) (/4)
- b) Which 12 Bible characters called Jesus the "Son of God"? (p.951) (/12)
4. State 5 prophecies by Jesus Christ? (p.952) (/5)
5. State 12 defects in Mohammed's teachings? (p.952) (/12)
6. a) How did Jesus win people? (/3)
- b) How did Mohammed win people? (p.952) (/4)
7. What 6 things did Mohammed teach about women? (p.952) (/6)

Chapter 121: Koran Arranged in Topics (194 marks)

1. Write out 5 references in the Koran which command, encourage or endorse acts of Terror? (p.973) (/5)
2. On p.973-975, place a dot in the margin next to the clearest Koran references that you would quote to a Muslim to prove that the Koran endorses war to spread Islam? (/10). (I chose 28 references.)
3. From the Koran's quotes about women, discuss the Koran's anti-women significance of 8 of these references? (p.976,977) (/8)
4. How does the Koran keep people from leaving Islam? (p.977) (/4)
5. What 14 criticisms did public opinion say about Mohammed? (p.977,978) (/14)
6. What would be the most fearful threats of hell torment in the Koran that would keep Muslims from leaving Islam? (p.978-980) (/4)
7. a) Quote the Koran's reference which states that all Muslims go to hell? (p.978) (/2)
- b) In Q98:4-6, what does the Koran say about the People of the Book? (p.980) (/2)
- Who are the People of the Book? (/2)
- What does the Bible say about them in Isaiah 43:4 and John 13:34,35? (/2)
- c) What does the Koran say that people eat and drink in hell? (p.978-980) (/2)
8. What 7 ways does the Koran say that Jesus is greater than Mohammed? (p.980-1) (/7)
9. a) Quote the Koran's reference which teaches that Jesus did not die? (p.981) (/2)
- b) Write out 2 NT gospel quotes where Jesus said that He would die on the cross? (/2).
- c) What is the significance of this in debating with Muslims? (/2).
10. a) Where does the Koran wrongly define the Trinity? Quote it? (p.981) (/2)
- b) Quote the reference and Koran verse which teaches Muslims to fight against Jews and Christians? (p.981) (/2)
- c) In Q29:46 what are Muslims told to say to Christians? Why is this so dangerous? (p.982)
- What would you reply to Muslims about this? (/3)
- d) In Q72:1-14, what 6 errors are taught by jinn (demons)? (p.982) (/6)
- e) What false things does the Koran say about Jesus Christ? (p.981-982) (/4)
11. a) State 20 contradictions between the Bible and the Koran? (p.983-985) (/20)
- b) In Q61:6 how would you refute the Muslim claim that Mohammed is predicted in John 14:16-18 and 16:7-14? (p.985-986). State 5 ways. (/5)
- c) In Q3:81 Muslims claim that Mohammed is the fulfilment of the Deuteron. 18 prophecy of a prophet like Moses. How would you refute this claim in 5 ways? (p.984) (/5)
- d) In Q4:163 who does the Quran teach are prophets? (p.985) (/12)
- e) What is the significance of the Koran's teaching about Pharaoh, Haman and the Tower of Babel? (p.985) (/2)
12. Describe 8 scientific errors in the Koran? (p.987) (/8)
13. a) What are 4 things wrong about the Muslim concept of heaven? (p.987) (/4)
- b) What is the main theme of the Muslim idea of heaven? (p.988) (/2)
14. What are 10 nonsense statements in the Koran? (p.989) (/10)
- Which 3 do you think are most effective to use with Muslims? (/3)
15. What are 10 self-contradictions in the Koran that you would use with Muslims? (p.990) (/10)
- Which 3 do you think are the most effective to use with Muslims? (/3)
16. a) Give 10 details of Allah's nature as described in the Koran? (p.991) (/10)
- b) What is wrong with each aspect? (p.991) (/10)
17. State 15 Muslim practices that come from the Koran? (p.992) (/15)

Chapter 122: Why Nobody Should Become a Muslim (10 marks)

1. From your own opinion, which are the 10 best reasons why nobody should become a Muslim that you would tell to Muslims? (p.993) (/10).

Chapter 123: Islam – a Case of Mistaken Identity (552 marks)

1. What 3 identities have Muslims mistaken? (p.994) (/3)
2. What are the 2 main Bible verses you would use to refute Allah being another name for the one true God? (p.994) (/2)
3. What 4 sources must we refer to in order to refute Islam? (p.994) (/4)
4. What 2 things happen in countries where Muslim law and religion control the State? (p.994) (/2)
5. Why are modern Muslim countries ruled by dictators? (p.994) (/1)
6. What 4 basic freedoms does Islam not recognise? (p.994) (/4)
7. a) What did "Islam" originally mean in Arabic?
b) What did it mean later? (p.995) (/2)
8. What are 11 pre-Islamic Arabian customs that were brought into the Quran and Islam? (p.995) (/3)
9. a) Why did Mohammed never explain who Allah was in the Quran? (p.996) (/2)
b) What does the word "ALLAH" mean? (p.996) (/2)
c) Who are Allah's wife and 3 daughters? (p.996) (/4)
d) What was Mohammed's father's name and his uncle's name? What does this show? (p.996) (/4)
10. If Jehovah and Allah are different, then what does this prove? Why? (p.997) (/2)
11. State and compare 9 differences between Jehovah and Allah? (p.997) (/9)
12. What are 3 reasons why some Bible translators translate the Biblical God as Allah? (p.998) (/3)
13. Give 5 reasons why Islam is important to understand today? (p.998) (/5)
14. What are the 2 ultimate goals of Islam? (p.998) (/2)
15. Answer these questions about Mohammed?
 - i) What does his name mean? (p.998) (/1)
 - ii) What 3 sources tell of Mohammed's life? (/3)
 - iii) When was he born? Where was he born? (/2)
 - iv) How do Muslims regard Mohammed? (p.998) (/1)
 - v) How do Muslims regard lying and murder? (p.999) (/1)
 - vi) Where in the Quran did Mohammed ask Allah to forgive his sins? (p.999) (/2)
 - vii) Name 23 prophets that Muslims regard as true prophets? (p.999) (/23)
 - viii) Where does the Quran say that Jesus is a sinless prophet? (p.999) (/2)
 - ix) Why did Mohammed call himself a prophet and apostle? (p.999) (/2)
 - x) What are the 4 conflicting accounts of Mohammed's call to be a Prophet in the Koran? p.999 /4
 - xi) Before the people of Mecca were forced to surrender to Islam, what did they accuse Mohammed of being? (p.1000) (/4)
 - xii) Why did the Meccans accuse Mohammed of being an impostor? Quote the Quran reference. (/2)
 - xiii) What are 4 reasons why we should reject Mohammed's claim to be a true prophet of God? (p.1000) (/4)
 - xiv) When the Jews rejected him as a true prophet, what 4 ways did he change his attitude to them? (p.1000) (/4)
16. Explain how the Satanic verses are an embarrassment to Islam? (p.1000,1001) (/4)
17. Explain the basics of each of his 6 battles? (p.1001) (/6)
18. Discuss 6 sins that Mohammed committed in relation to women and marriage? (p.1001) (/6)
19. Give 4 examples of Mohammed telling lies? (p.1003) (/4).
What do you conclude about this? (p.1003) (/1)
20. a) Where in the Koran are 2 sermons by demons? (p.1003) (/2)
b) If demons agreed to spread Islam, what do we conclude about Islam from this? (/2)
21. Quote the Koran reference which commands death to those who leave Islam? (p.1004) (/2)
22. What is the Hijra? (p.1004) (/2)
23. What were the effects of Mohammed's raiding? (p.1004) (/6)
24. Name 2 people whom Mohammed ordered to be killed? (p.1004) (/2)
25. What is the Muslim view of predestination? (p.1005) (/3)
26. Explain how Mohammed died? (p.1005) (/4)

27. If a Muslim says that the Bible is corrupt, how would you reply? (p.1005,1006) (/3)
28. Compare the life of Jesus Christ and Mohammed in 20 ways? (p.1006-1009) (/20)
29. Where does the Koran say that Mohammed was a sinner? (p.1007) (/2)
30. Where does the Koran say that Mohammed performed no miracles? (p.1007) (/2)
31. Compare Jesus' beauty of speech in 14 ways with Mohammed's speech in 5 ways?(p.1009) (/19)
32. Compare the Bible and the Koran in 3 ways? (p.1009) (/3)
33. What 7 places was the Koran collected from? (p.1009) (/7)
34. State 14 defects in the Koran? (p.1009,1010) (/7)
35. a) Who established the official text of the Koran?
b) When did he do it?
c) What 4 questions could you ask about his text of the Koran that shows today's Koran to be different from the original? (p.1010)
d) How did he die?
e) Why did he die? (/8)
36. Write 2 quotes from the Koran stating that it confirms previous Scriptures? (p.1011) (/2)
37. Q2:136 states that Muslims make no distinction between any of the prophets. Why is this false? (p.1011) (/2)
38. If a Muslim says that the Bible has been corrupted, what 3 questions should you ask him?(p.1011)(/3)
39. What 2 choices face Muslims, both of which disprove the Koran? (p.1011) (/2)
40. a) State 13 major mistakes in the Koran? (p.1012-1014) (/13)
b) Which 3 mistakes do you think that Muslims could not refute? (/3)
41. a) What 4 sources did Mohamed produce his Koran from? (p.1014-1016) (/4)
b) What are 3 stories in the Koran that came from Arabian sources? (/3)
c) Name 10 stories in the Koran that came from Jewish sources? (/10)
What are those Jewish sources? (p.1015) (/10)
d) Name 5 Koran stories that came from Pagan sources? (p.1016) (/5)
42. a) What is the Hadith? (p.1016) (/2)
b) What do orthodox Muslims think about the Hadith? (/2)
c) When Muslims see Mohammed's absurd statements in the Hadith, what 2 things are they forced to do? (p.1016) (/2)
d) What does the Hadith set forth? (p.1017) (/2)
43. Give 20 nonsense statements in the Hadith that would most likely show Muslims the foolishness of Islam? (p.1017-1019) (/20)
44. a) What is the most important deed in Islam and what is the second most important deed according to Mohammed? (p.1019) (/2)
b) What are 8 methods of Jihad Muslims use to spread Islam? (p.1019-1020) (/8)
c) Where Muslims can't conquer a country by immediate invasion, what is their policy? (p.1020) (/8)
d) Why do Muslims commit such horrific acts of violence? (p.1020) (/2)
e) What did Ayatollah Khomeini say was the purest joy in Islam? (p.1021) (/2)
f) What did Khomeini say was necessary to achieve victory in the world? (p.1021) (/2)
g) What is the Muslim definition of peace? (p.1021) (/2)
h) Why are most Muslims in Islam? (p.1022) (/2)
i) Why does Allah inspire Muslims to hate Christ and to murder Christians? (p.1022) (/2)
j) Quote 3 NT Scriptures showing that the true God disapproves of murder? (p.1022) (/3)
45. What is the significance on p.1023-1024 of quotes numbered 10,13,18,24,34 in your discussion with Muslims? (/5)
46. What are 6 main Muslim beliefs? (p.1025) (/6)
47. What are 6 main religious duties of Muslims? (p.1025) (/6)
48. What are 7 reasons why people should not become Muslims? (p.1025) (/7)
49. In what 6 ways is Allah different from the God of the Bible? (p.1025) (/6)
50. What are 10 ways that Allah is like Satan? (p.1026) (/10)
51. a) How does the Koran misunderstand the Trinity? (p.1027) (/2)
b) When does the Koran think that Jesus became the Son? (p.1027) (/2)

- c) Which 4 OT prophets say that Jesus is the Son of God? (p.1027) (/4)
- d) Key: How does Q6:101 show that Allah is not talking? Why is this significant?(p1027) (/2)
- e) What is the significance of Allah having 3 daughters? (p.1027) (/2)
- f) How would you explain the Trinity to a Muslim using the Tripartite nature of man? (p1027) (/3)
- g) In what way is Gabriel's message in Luke 1:35 different to Gabriel's alleged message to Mohammed in the Koran? (p.1028) (/2)
- h) Why do Muslims say the Bible is corrupted? (p.1028) (/2)
- i) What is the purpose of the Koran saying 8 times that Satan refused to bow down to Adam? (p.1028) (/2)
- j) What are 3 illustrations of the Trinity that may help Muslims understand that Jesus is God? (p.1028) (/3)
52. What did Mohammed NOT understand about the:
- a) Trinity b) Son of God c) Only begotten Son of God? (p.1028) (/3)
53. a) What does "Son of" mean? (/2)
- b) Give 6 other examples of its use? (p.1028) (/6)
54. a) List 7 battles that Mohammed started? (p.1029) (/7)
- b) What does this show about Mohammed? (p.1029) (/2)
55. What 6 wrong actions did Mohammed justify by alleged "messages from heaven"? (p1030) (/6)
56. Name 6 opponents that Mohammed ordered to be assassinated. (p.1030,1031) (/6)
57. a) Briefly discuss Mohammed's massacre of 800 men of the Jewish Bani Qurayza tribe? (p1030) (/6)
- b) Quote the Koran's reference which refers to this? (/2)
- c) What other Koran reference contradicts Mohammed's actions here? (/2)
- d) What conclusions do we draw from Mohammed's assassinations and massacres? (p 1031) (/3)
58. a) List the first 13 Muslim Caliphs after Mohammed's death? (p.1031-1032) (/13)
- b) How many battles did each Caliph start? (/13)
- c) Which countries did they attack? (/5)
- d) What battle was the most important for the future of Europe? (p.1032) (/2)
- e) What is the Muslim source book for this information? (p.1031) (/1)
- f) How did Mohammed die? (p.1005) (/2)
59. a) How did Patriarch Sophronius of Jerusalem describe the Muslim invaders? (p1033) (/2)
- b) How did the Bishop of Nikiu describe the Muslim conquest of Egypt? (p.1033) (/2)
- c) What did Hajjaj, the Muslim governor of Iraq order his commander Qasim to do to the unbelievers in 712AD in North India? (p.1033) (/2)
- d) Which of the Muslim massacres on page 1033 would you ask a Muslim to read? (/3)
- e) Why did these massacres occur? (p.1033) (/2)
60. a) Give 5 examples of modern Muslim atrocities? (p.1034) (/5)
- b) What does this tell you? (/2)
61. a) Give 7 reasons why Mohammed fabricated his revelations? (p.1034) (/7)
- b) Key: Give 4 reasons why we know that Abraham, Isaac and Ishmael never went to Mecca? (p.1034) (/4)
- c) How did Mohammed convert people? (/2)
- d) Why do Muslims practice female circumcision? (/2)
- e) What did Muslims conclude about their defeat by Christian Europe? (/2)
- f) What do Muslims blame for their troubles? (/2)
- g) If Satan put the words of the Satanic verses into Mohammed's mouth, what 2 conclusions can we draw from this? (p.1034) (/2)
62. Of the 97 questions to ask Muslims on page 1035-1037, place a dot next to those questions that you think are the most difficult for Muslims to answer.
63. Give 7 ways that the Holy Spirit is the Comforter that Jesus promised, and not Mohammed? (p.1037) (/7)
64. Explain how Mohammed broke 9 out of the 10 Commandments? (p.1038) (/9)
65. Explain how you would use the quotes from the Hadith (2926 and 3896) to refute Muslims? (p.1038) (/2)
66. Key: What are the 8 main issues to discuss with Muslims? (p.1070) (/8)

17. HOMILETICS. Chapter 125: How to Prepare Sermons (p.1052-1054) (78 marks)

1. What are 7 different kinds of sermons? (p.1052) (/7)
2. State 12 purposes of preaching, with their Scripture references? (p.1052) (/12)
3. What 8 things do Ezra 7:10 and 2 Timothy 2:15 teach about preaching? (/8)
4. What 9 things should you do before you write out a Bible message? (p.1052) (/9)
5. What are 7 elements of a message? (p.1053) (/7)
6. What are 14 questions that we should ask about a passage that are useful in preaching? (p.1053) (/14)
7. What are 14 categories of sermons that you might preach? (p.1053) (/14)
8. What are 7 helpful hints to remember to prepare sermons and preachers? (p.1053) (/7)

Chapters 126-271: Answer these questions from these chapters (p.1054 -1229) (1038 marks)

1. What are the 5 main errors of the Charismatic movement and how can we remember them? (p.1056) (/5)
2. List the main Soul Winning Messages in this section? (/9)
(129,145,150,153,156,165,185,205,211).
3. What is legalism? (p.1071-1074) (/2)
4. What are the main Lord's Supper Messages? (140,179,188) (/3)
5. What 3 groups of people are we debtors to? (p.1079,1080) (/3)
6. What 10 things should we be ready to do? (p.1081,1082) (/10)
7. What are the main Comfort Messages? (146,130,152,162,163,187,208) (/7)
8. How would you answer someone who said that 1 Corinthians 11:4-16 teaches that women must wear hats in church? (p.1089) (/3)
9. What are 8 things wrong with television? (p.1089) (/8)
10. What are 6 things wrong with rock music? (p.1090) (/6)
11. What are 7 things wrong with drinking alcohol? (p.1090) (/7)
12. What are 12 things wrong with pornography and sensual literature? (p.1090) (/12)
13. What are the main Bible Character Messages? (158,155,156,157,160,161,164,182,224,249) (/10)
14. What are the main Family Messages? (157,198) (/2)
15. What are the main Second Coming Messages? (169,170,174,175,207) (/5)
16. What are 3 trees Israel is compared to? What does each represent?
What Bible passages discuss this? (p.1122) (/9)
17. a) What are the 6 natural attributes of God? (p.1129) (/6)
b) What are the 4 moral attributes of God? (/4)
c) What are 5 aspects of the goodness of God? (/5)
18. a) What are 9 aspects of the Lord's Prayer? (p.1131) (/9)
b) What are 11 Greek words for sin and what does each word mean? (p.1132) (/22)
c) What are 10 marks of hypocrites in Scripture? (p.1132,1133) (/10)
d) What are 10 reasons why we should forgive others? (p.1133) (/10)
e) Define temptation? (p.1133) (/2)
f) What are 4 kinds of temptation? Explain the meaning of each? (p.1133) (/8)
19. What 7 things does the Blood of Christ do for us? (p.1135) (/7)
20. a) What are 5 sources of temptation? (p.1137) (/5)
b) What are 7 methods of temptation? (p.1137) (/7)
c) What are 10 types of temptation? (p.1130) (/10)
d) What are 12 ways to get victory over temptation? (/12)
e) What 3 ways does God control temptations? (/3)
f) Why does God allow us to be tempted? (/2)
g) What are 4 results of temptation? (/4)
21. What 11 things does sin do to us? (p.1138) (/11)
22. a) In what 4 ways does the devil accuse us? (p.1139) (/4)
b) What 7 things was Jesus Christ accused of? (p.1139) (/7)
23. What are 16 things that please God? (p.1140) (/16)
24. What are 18 traps that the devil sets for Christians? (p.1143-1144) (/18)
25. What are 8 things that comfort Christians? (p.1146) (/8)

26. What are 7 things that believers should be able to do? (p.1149) (/7)
27. Who were 7 people that Jesus Christ commended? (p.1150) (/7)
28. What are 14 things that deceive people? (p.1151) (/14)
29. What are 12 duties of a Pastor in Acts 20:17-38? (p.1151) (/12)
30. What are 31 duties we have to the Word of God? (p.1152) (/31)
31. What are 10 reasons for reading the Bible? (p.1152) (/10)
32. What are 6 areas that the devil tried to destroy Job and also us? (p.1153) (/6)
33. What are 20 objectives to raise Godly children? (p.1153) (/20)
34. a) In James, what are 10 things that make us a mature person? (p.1155-1156) (/10)
- b) What are 3 ways that we should respond to suffering? (p.1155) (/3)
- c) What is God's purpose in suffering? (p.1155) (/2)
- d) What is Satan's purpose in suffering? (p.1155) (/2)
- e) How do you reconcile the apparent contradiction between Paul in Ephesians 2:8,9 and James in James 2:14,24? (p.390) (/2)
- f) Give 2 examples of head faith only? (/2)
- g) Give 2 examples of head and heart faith only? (/2)
- h) What is the 7 fold formula for defeating the world, flesh & the devil in James 4? (p.1155) (/7)
- i) What 3 benefits do we gain when we submit to God? (/3)
- j) What are 3 examples of steadfastness from the past, present & future in James 5? (/3)
- k) What are 3 ways that Soul Winning hides a multitude of sins? (/3)
35. What are 10 areas that we are to increase in? (p.1156) (/10)
36. What are 15 motives for serving Christ in II Corinthians 5? (p.1157) (/15)
37. What are 8 glorious things that we should appreciate? (p.1157) (/8)
38. What are 8 things Jesus Christ will give to overcoming believers? (p.1157) (/8)
39. What are 12 things that you can encourage yourself with? (p.1158) (/12)
40. a) Which 6 groups wrongly separated fellowship? (/6)
- b) What 4 things must we not forsake? (/4)
41. a) Which 10 Bible characters had visions of Jesus Christ? (p.1158) (/10)
- b) What 6 kinds of visions should we have? (p.1158) (/6)
42. a) What 5 truths should we notice about how NT believers were baptised? (p.1159) (/5)
- b) What are 4 requirements of Baptism? (/4)
43. a) Which 8 groups of people committed the sin of envy? (p.1159) (/8)
- b) Define envy? (/2)
- c) What 3 conclusions can we draw about envy? (/3)
44. What 9 invitations does Jesus Christ offer us? (p.1160) (/9)
45. What are 9 key ingredients to promote revival? (/9)
46. a) What are 3 ways we can prevent our lives from being destroyed? (p.1160) (/3)
- b) What 16 sins will destroy our lives? (/16)
47. What are 12 marks of a good Christian? (p.1161) (/12)
48. Name 10 Bible characters who did not appreciate their privileges? (p.1161) (/10)
49. a) What are 13 things that we should look at? (/13)
- b) What are 5 things that we should NOT look at? (/5)
50. What might be 3 end results of you wholeheartedly serving God? (p.1162) (/3)
51. a) What profit is there in keeping God's ordinances? (p.1162) (/10)
- b) What 7 profitable things can we do? (/7)
52. What 12 things do we learn about the prophet Micaiah? (p.1163) (/12)
53. What are 7 giants that David conquered? (p.1163) (/7)
54. What are 18 great things in the Christian life? (p.1163) (/18)
55. What 12 truths did Jesus teach in the 40 days from His Resurrection to His Ascension? (p.1164) (/12)
56. What are 12 false things we must beware of? (/12)
57. What are 10 key truths for labourers in God's work? (p.1164) (/10)
58. a) What is the Day of Visitation? (p.1165) (/2)
- b) Which 7 people did Satan visit? (/7)
- c) Which 8 people did God visit? (/8)

59. What are 9 things that many Christians lack? (p.1165) (/9)
60. What are 8 responses believers should have toward Satan? (p.1165) (/8)
61. a) In 1 Corinth. 9:24-27, what 6 ways do we treat our bodies in serving God? (p.1166) (/6)
b) What 16 ways should we treat ourselves so we win the race God has given us? (/16)
62. What 10 reasons did Jesus come into the world for? (p.1166) (/10)
63. a) What are 11 profitable things that we should commit ourselves to? (p.1167) (/11)
b) What are 7 unprofitable things that we should avoid? (/7)
64. a) What is meant by something being "sound"? (/2)
b) What are 7 areas that we are to be sound in? (p.1167) (/7)
65. What are 10 treasures that we should seek? (p.1167) (/10)
66. What are 5 ways that we may lose our sight? (/5)
67. Why is the work of God great in a local church? (p.1168). Give 5 reasons. (/5)
68. What are 12 ways that we should live? (p.1168) (/12)
69. What mistakes did each of the 6 rich men on p.1168 make? (/6)
70. What are 10 key truths that we must be taught and that we must teach to our children and new believers? (p.1169) (/10)
71. What are 14 ways that God teaches us? (p.1169) (/14)
72. a) Who have the greatest influence on peoples lives by their example? (p.1170) (/6)
b) Which 12 Bible characters showed the power of example? (/12)
73. In what 9 ways are we to grow? (p.1170) (/9)
74. Which 8 Bible characters came back from failure to do a great work for God? (p.1171) (/8)
75. a) What 9 things must we prove? (p.1171) (/9)
b) What questions should we ask to unbelievers, modern version users, Calvinists, loss of salvation and infant sprinklers to prove their beliefs to be wrong? (/5)
76. What are 12 similarities between the Christian race and the Olympic games? (p.1172) (/12)
77. What are 12 things that God tells us to do first? (p.1173) (/12)
78. What are 10 vain things that we should avoid? (p.1173) (/10)
79. a) What are 10 ways that the Spiritual War is like a military war? (p.1173,1174) (/10)
b) What are 8 parts of our armour? (/8)
c) What are 16 tactics we should use to succeed in the Spiritual War in 2 Timothy 2? (p.1174) (/16)
80. a) What are 24 ways that our Heavenly Father shows Himself to be the Ideal Father? (p.1175,1176) (/24)
b) What are 6 kinds of clothing that God provides for His children? (p.1175) (/6)
81. a) What are 10 qualities that God wants us to be full of? (p.1177) (/10)
b) What are 8 qualities that we or evil people may be full of? (p.1177) (/8)
82. What are 12 great aspects about John 3:16? (p.1177) (/12)
83. **Chapter 259: Home Schooling: (p.1178-1181) (107 marks)**
 - i) Write out 5 Scripture verses that forbid us sending our children to a state school? (p.1178) (/5)
 - ii) What 20 dangers exist in government schools? (p.1178) (/20)
 - iii) How can we protect our children from these evils? (/2)
 - iv) What are 5 positive benefits of Home schooling? (p.1178,1179) (/5)
 - v) In what 4 ways do those who write government school subjects, curriculum and philosophies strongly oppose Bible Christianity? (p.1178) (/4)
 - vi) What aspect of government schools produces confused children? (p.1179) (/2)
 - vii) What are 5 dangers of government schools? (p.1179) (/5)
 - viii) How do government schools violate Psalm 1:1? (p.1179) (/2)
 - ix) Define socialization? (p.1179) (/2)
 - x) What happens when children are separated from godly, adult influences? (/1)
 - xi) How do children behave when they are not raised properly? (p.1179) (/2)
 - xii) What happens when a large number of children are together? (p.1179) (/2)
 - xiii) Define peer pressure? (/2)
 - xiv) What are 3 main benefits of positive socialization that Home schooling achieves? (/3)
 - xv) What happens to children when other children are the main source of socialisation? (p.1180) (/2)
 - xvi) What examples do the crowd tend to follow? (/1)

- xvii) What are 30 ways that a government school can destroy your child? (/30)
Can you think of any other ways government schools do this? Please let me know at piper1@bigpond.net.au
- xviii) What are 3 wrong values that government schools instil in a child? (/3)
- xix) Who do state school children look to for approval? (p.1180) (/1)
Why is this very dangerous? (/2)
In Home schooling who is the main source of approval? (/1)
- xx) If children reject the peer group's standards, what do they risk happening? (/1)
- xxi) What are 3 effects of nice children constantly hearing bad language? (/3)
84. How would you answer these objections to Home Schooling? (/6).
- Your children will be sheltered.
 - Your children will not know how to deal with the real world.
 - Your children will become too dependent on you.
 - Your child will not have any friends.
 - Your children will be socially younger than their government school peers.
 - Parents are not qualified to teach all subjects.
85. **Chapter 260: The Gospel in the Stars** (p.1182-1193) (72 marks)
- How did Paul answer the objection that "Gentiles have not heard the gospel"? (p.1182) (/2)
 - What is the Zodiac? (/2)
 - Where is it mentioned in the Bible? (p.1182) (/2)
 - What is the content of the Zodiac Message summarised in 3 books? (p.1182) (/3)
 - What Scripture discusses this? (/2)
 - What is the meaning of the Zodiac Signs? (/2)
 - Where does Mazzaroth begin and end? (/2)
 - What is the message of the Sphinx? (/2)
 - What are 5 reasons why the Zodiac begins at Virgo? (p.1182) (/5)
 - What is the difference between the Zodiac and Astrology? (p.1183) (/2)
 - Why does God forbid astrology? (/2)
 - Where does the Bible teach that the Gospel in the Zodiac constellation signs is a valid revelation from God? (/4)
 - In Psalm 19:2 how does "night into night show knowledge"? (/2)
 - In Psalm 19:4 how can a voice carry its message to all languages? (/3)
 - In Psalm 19:5 who is Jesus Christ shown to be? (/2)
 - What is the tabernacle or house that the Sun moves through? (/2)
 - In Job 26:13 what did God's Spirit do? (/1)
What is the crooked serpent? (p.1183) (/1)
What does this teach about the other constellations? (/1)
 - In Genesis 1:14 what are the signs? (/1)
 - What 5 constellations are named in the Bible? (p.1184) (/5)
 - What do each of the 12 Zodiac signs mean in the gospel narrative? (/12)
 - What aspects of Jesus Christ's work do Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius depict? (p.1189) (/4)
 - What are 4 results of Christ's Redeeming work? (p.1187) (/4)
 - How does Gemini show the twofold work of Jesus Christ? (4 ways). (p.1188) (/4)
86. **Chapter 261: Riches from the Rent** (p.1194) (27 marks)
- What were 2 effects of the High Priest renting his clothes in Matt 26:63-68? (p.1194) (/2)
 - What Old Testament Scripture forbids this? (/2)
 - What is an habergeon? (/2)
 - What were Jesus' 5 garments? (/5)
 - What Scripture teaches that Jesus is our High Priest? (/2)
 - What are 6 things that were rent? (/6)
 - What good thing comes from each of these? (/6)
 - Why was the Temple veil rent in Luke 23:45? (/2)
87. **Chapter 262: Jewish Marriage Customs** (p.1196-1197) (14 marks)
- What does the relationship between husband and wife picture? (p.1196) (/2)

- ii) What are the 6 stages in the Jewish marriage custom? (/6)
- iii) What do these stages in Jewish marriage teach about Jesus Christ? (/6)
- 88. Chapter 263: Ecclesiastes (p.1198-1200) (62 marks)**
 - i) What does Ecclesiastes mean? (/2)
 - ii) What is Ecclesiastes a commentary on? (/2)
 - iii) What 3 books did Solomon write? (/3)
 - iv) When did Solomon write each book? (/3)
 - v) What is the key word and key phrase in the book? (/2)
 - vi) What is the theme of Ecclesiastes? (/2)
 - vii) Why did Solomon pass this verdict on man's toil? (/9)
 - viii) What is Ecclesiastes a critique of? (/2)
 - ix) What did Solomon observe about man? (/2)
 - x) What 12 areas did Solomon try to find purpose in giving himself to? (/12)
 - xi) What 6 conclusions did Solomon make about life apart from God? (p.1200) (/6)
 - xii) What 2 conclusions are the best advice for man? (p.1200) (/2)
 - xiii) In Ecclesiastes 12, what do each of these represent? Keepers, strong men, grinders, windows, doors, daughters of music, fears, almond tree, grasshopper, desire, long home, silver cord, golden bowl, pitcher, wheel. (p.1200) (/15)
- 89. Chapter 264: Jesus Christ's Seven Sayings on the Cross (p.1201-1202) (58 marks)**
 - i) Who did each of Jesus' 7 statements refer to? (p.1201) (/7)
 - ii) What are Jesus' 7 sayings on the cross? (/7)
 - iii) What 3 truths do we learn about salvation from Jesus' words to the repentant thief? (/3)
 - iv) What lessons do we learn about each of the 3 men who died on the cross? (/3)
 - v) What 4 classes of humanity are represented at the cross? (p.1201) (/4)
 - vi) What 7 things did the repentant thief on the cross know? (p.1202) (/7)
 - vii) In what sense was Jesus forsaken by God? (/2)
 - viii) Why did the Father turn His back on the Son? (/1)
 - ix) Why did the Son not know the reason? (/2)
 - x) What are 5 Messianic themes in Psalm 69? (p.1202) (/5)
 - xi) What is the Greek word for "It is finished" and what does it mean? (p.1203) (/2)
 - xii) What are 4 other occasions that this word was used? (p.1203) (/4)
 - xiii) What are the 3 main times in Scripture that "finished" was used? (/3)
 - xiv) What 5 events occurred after Christ died? (p.1203) (/5)
 - xv) What is the threefold significance of the veil in the temple being rent? (/3)
- 90. Chapter 265: Samson (p.1204-1205) (36 marks)**
 - i) What 3 restrictions did Samson have as a Nazarite? (p.1204) (/3)
 - ii) What 15 lessons do we learn from Samson's life? (p.1204-1205) (/15)
 - iii) What did Samson's parents pray for their child? (/2)
 - iv) In what 3 ways is Samson's childhood described? (/3)
 - v) What mistakes did Samson make in his relationship with women? (/4)
 - vi) In what 7 ways is Samson's life like Israel's history? (p.1205) (/7)
 - vii) What is the main lesson you learn from Samson's life? (/2)
- 91. Chapter 266: Seven Names of God (p.1206-1215) (147 marks)**
 - 1) What are the 7 names of God? (/7)
 - 2) Explain how Psalm 91 and Psalm 77 uses each name? (p.1206, 1215) (/8)
 - 3) Why does God use 7 names to describe Himself? (p.1206) (/2)
 - 4) Define "God"? (p.1206) (/2)
 - 5) What does ELOHIM mean? (/2). Is it singular or plural? (/2)
 - 6) What is a common expression that teaches this? (/2)
 - 7) What are 12 things that God wants us to remember? (p.1207) (/12)
 - 8) What does God's Name "Jehovah" mean? (p.1207) (/2)
 - 9) What do the names Elohim and Jehovah teach?
 - 10) Complete this quote: "If you don't separate from or judge evil, you" (p.1207) (/2)
 - 11) What name for God is mentioned in Genesis 1? Why? (p.1207) (/2)

- 12) In which OT books is Elohim mentioned mostly? Why? (p.1207) (/3)
- 13) In which OT books is Jehovah mentioned mostly? Why? (/4)
- 14) Where does Jehovah first appear in the Bible? Why does it appear first here? (p.1208) (/2)
- 15) Why did God call man's attention to 2 trees in the Garden of Eden? (p.1208) (/2)
- 16) In Genesis 3:1-5, when the Serpent and Eve discuss the forbidden fruit, why do they not mention God's Name "Jehovah"? (/2)
Which Name do they mention? Why? (p.1208) (/2)
- 17) What did God as Jehovah do in the Old Testament to show His righteousness and judgment on sin? Give 15 examples. (p.1208, 1209) (/15)
- 18) In Genesis 6 and 7, why did God as Elohim require 2 of every living thing to be taken into the ark, but Jehovah required 7 of every clean beast? (p.1209) (/2)
- 19) What does EL SHADDAI mean? (p.1209) (/2)
- 20) How many times does it occur in the OT? (/1)
- 21) What does SHADDAI mean in Hebrew? (/2)
What does this tell us about God? (p.1209) (/2)
- 22) Whenever "EL SHADDAI" is mentioned, what subject is discussed? (p.1209) (/1)
- 23) Give 9 examples of this? (p.1209, 1210) (/9)
- 24) Explain the significance of "EL SHADDAI" being first mentioned in Genesis 17:1,2? (/2)
- 25) "Almighty" is always linked with what? (/2)
- 26) How many times is "El Shaddai" mentioned in Job? Why? (/3) (p.1210)
- 27) What 2 things does the name "Almighty God" speak to us of? (p.1210) (/2)
- 28) What does "JEHOVAH SABBATH" mean? (p.1211) (/2)
- 29) Where is this name only known? (p.1211) (/2)
- 30) Which OT books is this name never found in? (/2)
Which OT books is this name mostly found in? (/2)
- 31) What does the Lord of Hosts use His hosts for? (p.1211) (/2)
- 32) Where is this name first mentioned? Why? (p.1211) (/2)
- 33) Why is this name used 80 times in Jeremiah? (p.1211) (/2)
- 34) Why is this name used 14 times in Haggai? (/2)
- 35) Show how this name is used in the lives of Hannah, Saul, David, Elijah, Isaiah, Micah, Elisha, Hezekiah and Jacob? (p.1211, 1212) (/9)
- 36) What does ADONAI mean? (p.1213) (/2)
- 37) Believers as servants turn to their master to do what? (p.1214) (/2)
- 38) What does Lordship mean? (p.1214) (/2)
- 39) How did Abram, Moses, Joshua, Gideon, Manoah, Samson, David, Daniel, Jeremiah & Isaiah confess Adonai as their encouragement and hope in every weakness? (p.1214) (/9).
- 40) How did Jesus Christ show Himself to be our Adonai? (p.1215) (/2)
- 41) What 4 names of God are mentioned in Psalm 77:7-11? (p.1215) (/4)
- 92. Chapter 267: Tempting God Ten Times** (p.1216) (41 marks)
 - 1) Write out the Scripture teaching that Israel tempted God ten times? (p.1216) (/2)
 - 2) What does the number 10 signify? (p.1216) (/2)
 - 3) What does the number 10 show about Israel in the wilderness? (p.1216) (/2)
 - 4) Give 5 examples of the number 10 in the Bible and what it signifies? (p.1216) (/5)
 - 5) Discuss where and how Israel tempted God 10 times in the wilderness? (p.1216-18) (/20)
 - 6) Which individuals sinned at each place? (/10)
- 93. Chapter 268: The Good Samaritan** (p.1219) (72 marks)
 - 1) Explain the 2 levels on which the Good Samaritan may be understood? (p.1219) (/2)
 - 2) What mistake did the lawyer make in Luke 10:25-37? (p.1219) (/2)
 - 3) What question did the lawyer ask that prompted Jesus to tell the Good Samaritan? (p.1219) (/2)
 - 4) Who are the 4 characters in the story? (p.1219) (/4)
 - 5) What did the 3 observers each do? (p.1219) (/3)
 - 6) What question did Jesus ask the lawyer? (p.1219) (/2)
 - 7) What did Jesus mean by saying "Go and do thou likewise" in v.37? (p.1220) (/2)
 - 8) What 7 lessons do we learn from this story? (/7)

- 9) In the deeper meaning of this story, what do the following represent? (/15)
- | | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| a) The certain man | b) Jerusalem |
| c) The journey from Jerusalem to Jericho | d) Jericho |
| e) The thieves | f) The Priest |
| g) The Levite | h) The Good Samaritan |
| i) Wine | j) Oil |
| k) His own beast | l) The Inn |
| m) The Host | n) Two Pence |
| | o) The Samaritan going away |
- 10) What 5 things do sin and Satan rob men of? (p.1221) (/5)
- 11) What 8 things is sin compared to? (p.1221-2) (/8)
- 12) How is sin like a sting? (p.1221). State 5 ways? (/5)
- 13) What 6 parts of man are wounded by sin? (p.1221-2) (/6)
- 14) In what 4 ways is sin like leprosy? (p.1222) (/5)
- 15) What 4 things does God compare uncleanness to? (p.1222) (/4)
- 94. Chapter 269: The Twelve Sons of Jacob** (p.1233) (74 marks)
- 1) What 5 Bible characters had their names changed? (p.1223) (/5)
 - 2) What was the meaning of their original name and their new name? (p.1223) (/10)
 - 3) What was knocked out of Abram, Paul and Jacob? (/3)
 - 4) What is the meaning of each of the 12 sons of Jacob's names? (/12)
 - 5) What lesson do we learn from each of these 12 sons names? (/12)
 - 6) What 3 joinings does God want from His people? (p.1223-1224) (/3)
 - 7) What 4 things should we judge? (/4) (p.1224)
 - 8) What 4 ways do we overcome the devil? (/4)
 - 9) What are 10 ways that believers can be happy? (/10) (p.1225)
 - 10) What are 5 possible places that we can dwell? (p.1225) (/2)
 - 11) What are 5 titles of God in Genesis 49:24,25? (/5)
 - 12) What did Rachel name Benjamin and what does it mean? (p.1225) (/2)
 - 13) What do these 2 names tell us about Christ's first and second comings? (/2)
- 95. Chapter 270: The Resurrection of Jesus Christ** (p.1226-1229) (93 marks)
- 1) What are the 3 central events of history? (/3)
 - 2) What does Jesus Christ's resurrection prove Him to be? (/2)
 - 3) What are 4 things that prove Jesus is the only way to God? (/4) (p.1226)
 - 4) What might you say to a Muslim to show the superiority of Christ over Mohammed? (/2)
 - 5) If Christ did not rise, then what 6 things are true? (/6)
 - What does this say about other religions? (/2)
 - 6) What are Jesus Christ's 13 post resurrection appearances? (/13) (p.1226-1227)
 - 7) What are 5 proofs that Christ rose from the dead? (/5) (p.1227)
 - 8) Define the substitution view of Christ's death? (/2) (p.1227)
 - 9) What 2 of man's greatest problems does Christ solve? How? (/4)
 - 10) Why was Christ's death necessary? (Give 2 reasons) (/2)
 - 11) What 2 Scriptures is Christ's descent into the lower parts of the earth based on? (/2)
 - 12) What 2 things did Jesus do when He descended into the lowest parts of the earth? (/2)
 - 13) What 6 Bible characters foretold Christ's death? (/6)
 - 14) State 12 proofs of Christ's resurrection? (p.1228) (/12)
 - 15) What are 12 significant results of Christ's resurrection? (p.1228, 1229) (/12)
 - 16) What will our resurrection body be like? (Give 10 ways). (p.1229) (/10)
 - 17) What is the Resurrection song in 1 Corinthians 15:54-57? Who will sing each part? (/4)
- Chapter 271: The Secret to Real Happiness.** (p.1246) (8 marks).
1. In 4 statements, what is the secret to real happiness? What was Booth's secret to happiness?
 2. Why are people unhappy? Who are the happiest people in the world? Define 'backslider'? (/3)
- Chapter 174: The 10 Gates Of Jerusalem** (p.1125) (20 marks)
1. From Nehemiah 3, state what the 10 gates of Jerusalem are? (p.1125) (/10)
 2. What does each gate tell us about the Christian life? (/10).

SERIOUS OMISSIONS IN THE NIV BIBLE

18. Proofs of the Received Text being the true New Testament Text

Chapter 2: Historical Background (22 marks)

1. What event caused many people to leave the Roman Catholic church? (p 25) (/2)
2. What were 3 Roman Catholic devices to win Protestant countries back to her control? (p25) (/3)
3. What were 7 Jesuit devices used to destroy Protestantism? (p 25) (/7)
4. Why did Jesuits produce the Douay-Rheims Bible in 1610? (pp 25,26) (/2)
5. What did the Roman Catholic *Tridentine Profession of Faith* of 1564 say about how Catholics should interpret the Bible? (p 26) (/2)
6. From what manuscript was the Douay-Rheims version translated? (p 26) (/2)
7. Who started the false science of textual criticism? (p 26) (/2)
8. What was the effect of textual criticism? (/2)

Chapter 3: Public Acceptance of the Corrupt Westcott and Hort Greek NT Text (20 marks)

1. What is the average modern version user completely unaware of? (/2)
2. When modern version users say that NIV omissions are not in the Greek text, what should you say? (p 27) (/2)
3. What was Westcott and Hort's aim in producing their corrupt NT Greek text? (/2)
4. What 5 errors are true of the average Bible translator? (/5)
5. What 5 qualifications should a Bible translator have? (p 27) (/5)
6. How does Kohlenberger link modern versions to the Westcott & Hort Greek NT text? (p27) (/2)
7. What conclusions does WP Grady make in his book *Final Authority* about Westcott and Hort from their biographies by their sons? (p 28) (/2)

Chapter 4: Westcott and Hort's False Doctrines (25 marks)

1. Give one quote to show what Westcott and Hort said in their son's biographies that shows their views on each of the following subjects: (/14)
 - 1) Non-traditional Theology
 - 2) Bible miracles
 - 3) Mary Worship
 - 4) Sacrament devotion
 - 5) Baptismal regeneration
 - 6) Roman Catholic priesthood
 - 7) Anti Bible
 - 8) Evolution
 - 9) Literal Devil
 - 10) Christ's substitutionary death
 - 11) Purgatory
 - 12) Private prayers for the dead
 - 13) Communism
 - 14) Racism against blacks
2. a) State 7 examples which indicate Westcott & Hort's involvement in the occult? (p30-32) (/7)
b) How did Westcott and Hort cloak their necromancy? (p 32) (/2)
c) Write out 2 Scriptures which forbid consulting familiar spirits. (p 32) (/2)

Chapter 5: Heresy in the Revision Committee (p 32) (33 marks)

1. Which 6 members of the Revision Committee held false doctrines? What were they? (p33) (/12)
2. According to Hort, how did Westcott and Hort determine their Greek NT text? (p 33) (/2)
3. How did the Revision Committee remove the Majority Text? (/1)
4. What were Scrivener's 4 criticisms of Westcott and Hort's Revised Version? (/4)
5. What did Burgon conclude about the 5 "Old Uncials"? (pp 34,35) (/2)
6. a) What is the difference between "Teaching" and "Doctrine"? (/2)
b) Why do many modern versions change "Doctrine" to "Teaching" in the NT? (p 35) (/2)
7. What are 8 questions you could ask a modern version user about textual preservation? (p35) (/8)

Chapter 6: Why did 6 Modern Version Editors Lose their Voices? (25 marks)

1. Write out 2 Scriptures teaching that God may cut off people's power of speech as a judgment. (p 36) (/2)

2. a) What are 4 NT symptoms of devil possession, as seen in the lives of some modern version editors? (p 36) (/4)
- b) Quote a Scripture for each symptom? (/4)
3. a) Name 5 modern version scribes who lost their power of speech? (p 36) (/5)
- b) Quote the reference where their loss of speech is recorded? (p 36) (/5)
- c) What Bible version or text did each man produce? (p 36) (/5)

Chapter 7: Bad Effects of Modern Versions (13 marks)

1. State 9 bad effects of using Modern Bible versions? (pp 38-39) (/9)
2. What is the effect of Theological Colleges that accept 2 or more Bible versions? (p 38) (/2)
3. Why does the KJV use the words 'thee' and 'ye'? What do they mean? (/2).

Chapter 8: 7 Tests to Determine the True New Testament Text (pp 39-40) (33 marks)

1. State the 7 tests that we must apply to a NT Greek text to determine if it is the true NT text? (pp 39-40) (/7)
2. Explain the meaning of each of these 7 tests? (pp 39-40) (/7)
3. a) What is the difference between independence of witnesses and dependence of witnesses? (p40) (/2)
- b) Which manuscript group does this support, Alexandrian (NIV) or Byzantine (KJV)? (/2)
4. a) Which of these 7 tests have modern version editors severely ignored? (/2)
- b) What is the effect of this test? (/2)
5. a) Why does Codex D have no credibility? (/2)
- b) In Luke 22,23,24 of Westcott and Hort's Revised version, how many Greek words of Codex D were omitted, added, substituted and transposed from the Received text? (/4)
6. Key: What 3 steps must we use to identify the original wording of a NT reading? (/3)
7. Which Text and Bible will this lead us to? (/2)

Chapter 9: Errors of the New King James Version (pp 41-46) (54 marks)

1. What are 7 areas of error of the New King James Version? (p 41) (/7)
2. a) Why is it wrong to put a copyright on the Bible? (/2)
- b) What Bible verse forbids this? (/2)
3. a) How many NKJV footnotes cast doubt on the correct reading of the NT text? (/2)
- b) What 3 choices is the reader confronted with as to which is the true NT reading? (/3)
4. a) What Hebrew OT text is the KJV translated from? (/2)
- b) What 5 sources does the NKJV use to produce its OT text? (/5)
- c) How did Jesus authorize the Hebrew Masoretic text rather than the Septuagint? (p 41) (/2)
5. Give 5 examples of where the NKJV omits words that are clearly in the Greek NT Received text? (p 42) (/5)
6. Explain why the NKJV reading is wrong in each of these complete changes? (p 42) (/8):
 - 1) Matthew 12:40
 - 2) I Corinthians 16:3
 - 3) II Samuel 5:21
 - 4) II Corinthians 2:17
 - 5) Matthew 20:20
 - 6) Acts 17:22
 - 7) Acts 12:4
 - 8) Galatians 2:20
7. Explain why the NKJV reading is wrong in each of these weakened translations? (p 44) (/3)
 - 1) II Timothy 2:15
 - 2) Genesis 2:18
 - 3) Acts 19:2
8. a) How does the NKJV translate 'Hell' in the OT and in the NT? (p 46) (/2)
- b) Why is this misleading? (p 46) (/2)
- c) What do people associate 'Hell' with? (/2)
- d) What do people associate 'Hades' with? (/2)
- e) Why does the NKJV use the word 'Hades'? (/2)
- f) Give 3 examples where the NKJV leaves 'Hades' or 'Sheol' untranslated, where the context is discussing hell as a place of pain or sorrow for unbelievers? (p 46) (/3)

Chapter 10: History of the New Testament Text (pp 47-52) (80 marks)

1. What important aspect is the Westcott and Hort theory missing? (p 47) (/2)
2. Why would we expect a majority of manuscripts to more likely represent the original autograph? (p 47) (/2)
3. a) Were the NT writings immediately recognized as the Word of God? (p 47) (/1)
b) Why? (/1)
4. What 2 false assumptions do modern version supporters make about the NT books and their early copies? (p 47) (/2)
5. How did the following early Christian writers show that the NT writings were immediately recognized as the Word of God? (/7)
 - a) Paul
 - b) Peter
 - c) Clement of Rome
 - d) Polycarp (65-155 AD)
 - e) Justin Martyr (110-165 AD)
 - f) Irenaeus (120-202 AD)
 - g) Tertullian (208 AD)
6. a) What view does the Catholic church take about whether the NT writings were immediately recognized as the Word of God? (p 47) (/2)
b) Why do they take this position? (p 47) (/2)
7. a) Were early Christians careful or unconcerned about protecting the purity of the NT text? What do you think? What did Hort think? (p 49) (/3)
b) What 2 NT Scriptures warned people not to change any NT writings? (p 49) (/2)
8. How did the following early Christian writers warn about the work of false teachers to produce corrupted NT copies? (p 49) (/5)
 - a) Ignatius (30-107 AD)
 - b) Polycarp
 - c) Dionysius
 - d) Irenaeus
 - e) Tertullian
9. a) Draw a horizontal bar chart showing how the lifespans of John, Polycarp, Irenaeus and Tertullian overlapped? (/2)
b) What was the effect of this on the preservation of the true NT text? (/2)
10. a) Was the transmission of the NT text normal or abnormal? (p 50). Why? (/2)
b) What 3 qualities would faithful Christians possess that would ensure that they would make accurate copies of the NT? (/2)
c) What is meant by normal transmission of the NT text? (/2)
11. a) Were all believers in equally good locations for transmitting the true NT text? (p 50) (/2)
b) Why? (/2)
c) Who was in the best position to copy the true NT text? (/2)
d) Where were each of the NT autographs located? (/4)
e) How many NT autographs were in Alexandria or Egypt? (/1)
f) What does this tell you about the NIV which is based on the Alexandrian manuscripts? (/2)
12. a) Were good copies of the NT spread quickly? (p 50) (/1)
b) Why? (/3)
13. What 2 factors would cause the Majority text form to become early and solidly entrenched? (p 50) (/1)
14. Define what is meant by the 'Abnormal Transmission' of the New Testament text? (p 51) (/1)
15. According to Kilpatrick, why did the creation of new variant readings cease by about 200 AD? (p 51) (/1)
16. How did Gaius, around 190 AD, prove that 4 heretics had altered the NT text in their manuscripts? (p 51) (/2)
17. What were 5 reasons prohibiting the spread of new false text forms? (p 51) (/5)

18. Which 2 ancient versions from the second century are clear witnesses to the Traditional text from which the KJV was translated? (p 51) (/2)
19. What would the surviving manuscripts be like if the stream of transmission of NT manuscripts was normal? (p 52) (/2)
20. a) How do we explain the Majority Text's over 98% domination of manuscripts? (p 52) (/2)
 - b) Because Hort disliked this, what did he do? (/2)
 - c) Why has this theory of Hort's been abandoned? (/2)
 - d) Do the remaining 2% represent a single competing text form? (/1) Why? (/1)
 - e) What serious problem are people faced with who reject the Majority text form? (/2)
 - f) What 2 things does New Testament textual history explain? (/2)

Chapter 11: The Last 12 Verses of Mark (76 marks)

1. a) What comment does the NIV insert between Mark 16:8 and 9? (p 53) (/1)
 - b) What effect does this have on NIV readers? (p 53) (/1)
2. What 3 reasons do critical Bible scholars give to question the genuineness of Mark 16:9-20?/3
3. What is the evidence of Mark 16:9-20 being genuine from:
 - a) The Greek Uncial and Minuscule manuscripts? (/2)
 - b) Which of the 5 old Uncial Greek manuscripts contain v 9-20 and which omit v 9-20? (/5)
 - c) What is the significance of 2 manuscripts leaving exactly the right space for v 9-20? (/1)
 - d) How many Greek manuscripts contain v 9-20 and how many omit v 9-20? (/2)
 - e) Which would you believe? (/1)
 - f) In the Gospels, how many words or clauses are left out in Codex Vaticanus? (/1)
 - g) What does this tell you about Codex Vaticanus' credibility? (p 53) (/1)
4. a) Which 18 early church writers quote Mark 16:9-20 as genuine? (p 53) (/18)
 - b) What date did each man write? (/18)
 - c) What other factor adds to their credibility? (p 54) (/1)
 - d) Which 13 ancient versions contain v 9-20? (p 54). From which century does each version originate? (/13)
5. a) In very early times, how were the beginning and ending of Gospel passages to be read in public marked? (/2)
 - b) How may a later copyist wrongly interpret these marginal notes in Mark 16:9-20? (/2)
 - c) How does Codex 24 show this marginal note? (/2)
6. If v 9-20 are omitted, what problem do we have if Mark's Gospel ends at v8? (/2)

Chapter 12: Manuscript Materials Available (pp 55-65) (294 marks)

1. a) What are the 6 kinds of NT manuscripts from which we may check a reading? (p 55) (/6)
 - b) How many Greek manuscripts does this total? (/1)
 - c) How many Church Fathers quotes of NT verses did Dean Burgon collate? (/1)
2. What were the 2 kinds of writing materials that copies of the NT were written on? (p 55) (/2)
3. a) How many sheep or goat hides were needed to produce one 250 page New Testament? (p55) (/1)
 - b) What 4 stages were required to produce a NT manuscript? (/4)
 - c) When did paper replace parchment in the West? (/1)
4. What 2 events accounted for the destruction of many NT manuscripts? (/2)
5. a) Which 3 Uncials contain the whole NT? (/3)
 - b) How many Minuscules contain the whole NT? (/1)
6. a) How many Uncials and Minuscules contain all the NT except Revelation? (/2)
 - b) How many Uncials and Minuscules contain all the NT except the Gospels? (/2)
 - c) How many Uncials and Minuscules contain Acts to Jude? (/2)
 - d) How many papyri, Uncials and Minuscules contain the Book of Revelation? (/3)
 - e) How many Papyri, Uncials and Minuscules contain the 4 Gospels? (/4)
 - f) What is the total number of manuscripts that:
 - the Gospels are preserved in?
 - Acts and the General Epistles are preserved in?
 - Paul's letters are preserved in?
 - Revelation is preserved in? (/4)
7. Which 7 places in the world contain the most NT manuscripts? (pp 55,56) (/7)

- How many are found at each location? (/7)
8. a) How many NT papyri have been discovered? (p 56) (/1)
 - b) When was papyri Bodmer (P⁷⁵) discovered? (/1)
 - c) Which other NT manuscript was P⁷⁵ very similar to? (/1)
 - d) How did this discovery destroy the Westcott and Hort theory of a 4th Century Lucian Rescension of the NT text? (p 56) (/2)
 - e) What other major error of the Westcott and Hort theory did this discovery destroy? (/2)
 - f) What 2 discoveries meant the end of Westcott and Hort's conception? (p 57) (/2)
 9. a) Where do most of the early NT papyri and parchments come from? (p 57) (/1)
 - b) What do some NT critics conclude from this? (/1)
 - c) Why is this view wrong? (/1)
 - d) What are the 12 main Egyptian manuscripts? (/10)
 - e) How many careless readings, singular readings, nonsense readings, leaps forward and leaps backward did Colwell find in P⁶⁶, P⁴⁵ and P⁷⁵? (p 57) (/15)
 - f) What does this show about some Egyptian scribes of the NT? (/1)
 - g) Define what is meant by the term 'singular reading'? (/1)
 - h) Define what is a 'leap forward' or a 'leap backward'? (/1)
 - i) What do we conclude about Codex Sinaiticus (Aleph) and Codex Vaticanus (B) upon which the NIV is based? (/1)
 - j) What did Aland say about the idea that the oldest manuscript has the best text? (/1)
 10. a) What is an Uncial NT manuscript? (p 57) (/1)
 - b) How many remain to today? (/1)
 - c) What period are they found in? (/1)
 - d) How are they classified? (/1)
 - e) Give 3 examples of Uncials. (pp 57,58) (/3)
 - f) What 7 names is the Majority Text known by? (/7)
 - g) What NT text did wealthy Christians after 500 AD prefer? (/1). Why? (/1)
 - h) Would these wealthy Christians be in a good position to know what was the true NT text?
 11. Answer these questions about Codex Sinaiticus: (p 58)
 - a) What date is it thought to be written? (/1)
 - b) How much of the Bible does it contain? (/1)
 - c) When and where was it found? (/2)
 - d) What 2 kinds of errors does it contain? (/2)
 - e) Which 3 manuscripts represent the Alexandrian text, according to Aland? (/3)
 - f) How many corrections does it contain? (/1)
 - g) Which NT verse does it contain that the NIV and Vaticanus omit? (/1)
 - h) What is it also known as? (/1)
 12. Answer these questions about Codex Alexandrinus (A)? (p 58)
 - a) What are its major omissions due to? (/5)
 - b) Where does it bear a strong resemblance to the Byzantine NT text? (/1)
 - c) What does Aland consider it as? (/1)
 - d) When was it written? (/1)
 13. Answer these questions about Codex Vaticanus (B): (p 58)
 - a) Which parts of the Bible is it missing? (/9)
 - b) What is known about its origin and early history? (/1)
 - c) Where and when was it found? (/2)
 - d) Why did it survive 1100 years in excellent condition? (/1)
 - e) What does this tell you about its credibility and trustworthiness? (/1)
 - f) What false unbiblical books does it contain? (p 58) (/2)
 - g) Why did Erasmus and the KJV translators ignore it? (/1)
 - h) Where did Westcott and Hort think it was produced? (/1)
 - i) What do you conclude about Vaticanus' omission of the book of Revelation, while P⁴⁷, written in the 2nd Century, contains Revelation? (/1)

- j) What do you suspect about who wrote Vaticanus by its omission of Hebrews 9:14-10:39 and Revelation 17? (/1)
- k) What are the 4 lines, that have not been retouched in Vaticanus, an example of? (/1)
14. a) How many Minuscules exist? (p 59) (/1)
- b) What are Minuscules also known as? (/1)
- c) What period of time do they originate in? (/1)
15. a) How many Lectionaries exist? (p 60) (/1)
- b) Define what a Lectionary is? (/1)
- c) How are they represented? (/1)
- d) What kind of NT text do the Lectionaries represent? (/1)
- e) What is one evidence for the Lectionary System starting before 300 AD? (/1)
- f) What is the significance of this in identifying which is the true NT text? (/1)
- g) What 4 geographical areas did the Lectionary System exist in? (/4)
16. Answer these questions about the Early Versions of the NT: (p 60):
- a) What are the 2 Latin versions of the NT? (/2)
- b) What are their date of origin? (/2)
- c) What Bible version do they represent - KJV or NIV? (/1)
17. a) What are the 6 Syriac Versions of the NT? (/6)
- b) What are their date of origin? (/6)
- c) What Bible version do they represent - KJV or NIV? (/1)
- d) Which are the 3 oldest? (/3)
- e) Why are their dates significant? (/3)
18. a) What are the approximate dates of 7 other ancient versions of the NT? (/7)
- b) What version do they better represent - KJV or NIV? (/1)
19. a) What caused the production of ancient versions of the NT? (p 61) (/2) (/1)
- b) What text did these missionaries always choose to translate their foreign language versions?
- c) How does this prove the KJV to be the correct version over the NIV? (/2)
20. What did Tertullian in 208 AD in his work *On Persecution Against Heretics* tell the heretics to do to check the correct Scripture reading? (p 61) (/2)
21. Answer these questions about the Latin versions: (p 62)
- a) What are the 2 Latin versions known as? (/2)
- b) What date is their origin? (/2)
- c) What did Aland say about the presence of the Westcott and Hort text in the Latin pages of Codex Bezae? (/2)
- d) Does the Itala version support the KJV or the NIV? (/1)
- e) How many copies of the Latin Vulgate survive today? (/1)
- f) Does the Latin Vulgate support the KJV or the NIV? (/1)
- g) From which 2 manuscript sources did Jerome produce the Latin Vulgate NT? (p 62) (/2)
- h) What does Aland say is the consensus today as to which manuscript text type Jerome used to produce his Latin Vulgate? (/2)
- i) Which Bible version does this support - KJV or NIV? (/1)
- j) When was Jerome born? Which text type did he grow up with? (/2)
22. a) Why are the Syriac versions especially interesting? (p 62). Give 2 reasons? (/2)
- b) What date did Tatian write his Diatessaron? (/1)
- c) What is the Diatessaron? (/1)
- d) Who used the Diatessaron? (/1)
- e) How many years older is the Diatessaron than Vaticanus and Sinaiticus? (/1)
- f) How many copies of the Diatessaron did Theodoret find in Asia Minor? (/1)
- g) When were they there from? (/1)
- h) Which 12 verses does the Diatessaron contain that the NIV omits? (/6)
- i) What does this tell you about the NIV? (/1)
- j) Which text type is the Diatessaron? (/1)
23. a) What is the date of the Old Syriac version? (p 63) (/1)
- b) What text type is it? (/1)

- c) What does it consist of and what are they called? (/3)
- d) What are they very similar to? (/1)
- e) Does this support the KJV or NIV readings? (/1)
- 24. a) What is the date of the Peshitta version? (/1)
- b) What text type is it? (/1)
- c) How did the Peshitta disprove Westcott and Hort's theory that the Alexandrian manuscripts were closest to the original? (/2)
- d) What did they seek to do to the Peshitta to support their Alexandrian theory? (/2)
- e) What are 2 reasons for an early date for the Peshitta? (/2)
- f) Does the Peshitta support the KJV or NIV readings? (/1)
- 25. a) What text type is the Harklensis version of 616 AD? (/1)
- b) Does it support the KJV or NIV readings? (/1)
- 26. a) What date is the Palestinian Syriac version? (/1)
- b) What text type is it? (/1)
- 27. a) What date was the Gothic version produced? (/1)
- b) What text type is it? (/1)
- c) Who produced it? What was his position? (p 64) (/2)
- d) Why is this a most important version in determining the true NT text? (/2)
- e) What manuscript did Ulfilas translate the Gothic version from? (/1)
- f) What does the Gothic version survive as? (/2)
- g) Does it support the KJV or NIV? (/1)
- 28. a) What year was the Arabic Version produced? (/1)
- b) What text type is it? (/1)
- 29. a) What year was the Coptic NT established by? (/1) (/2)
- b) How many manuscripts remain of the Sahidic NT? How many remain of the Bohairic NT?
- 30. a) What date was the Armenian Version produced? (/1)
- b) What manuscript was the Armenian NT translated from? (/1)
- c) Does this support the KJV or NIV? (/1)
- 31. a) What year was the Georgian Version produced? (/1)
- b) What manuscript was it translated from? (/1)
- c) What text type is it? (/1)
- 32. a) What year was the Ethiopic Version produced? (/1)
- b) What 2 manuscripts was it translated from? (/2)
- c) Does this support the KJV or NIV? (/1)
- 33. a) What year was the Old Church Slavonic Version produced? (p 65) (/1)
- b) What text type is it? (/1)
- 34. What 2 conclusions can we draw from studying the ancient versions? (p 65) (/2)
- 35. a) Who were the Church Fathers and what did they do? (p 65) (/2)
- b) What is the significance of their work? (/2)
- c) Do their quotes mostly support the KJV or NIV? (/1)
- d) What writers or writings support the KJV in the years from 100-150 AD; 150-200 AD; 200-250 AD and 250-300 AD? (/4)
- e) How many of these Church Fathers' quotes of the NT did Burgon identify? (/1)

Chapter 13: 238 Other Omissions in the NIV (pp 66-76) (16 marks)

- 1. What do the words in capitalized bold print represent? (p 66) (/2)
- 2. What do the underlined references mean? (/2)
- 3. a) How many of the 238 omissions in the NIV are in both the KJV and the Latin Vulgate? (/2)
- b) What percentage does the Latin Vulgate agree with the KJV and against the NIV? (/2)
- 4. a) In Luke 10:1 and 17, how does the NIV differ from the KJV? (/1)
- b) Which 2 ancient writers side with the KJV against the NIV? (/2)
- c) What is their time of writing? (/1)
- d) How many elders did Moses appoint? (See Exodus 24:1; Numbers 11:16,24,25) (/1)
- e) If Moses is a type of Christ, which of the two readings would be correct? (/1)
- 5. What problem does omitting Acts 8:37 present? (p 71) (/2)

Chapter 14: What is Wrong with Eclecticism? (14 marks)

1. What is the 20th Century method of textual criticism? (p 77) (/2)
2. What is an eclectic text? (/2)
3. What are 6 problems with an eclectic NT text? (p 77) (/6)
4. What narrow section of evidence does the UBS Greek text follow? (/2)
5. What important thing is the Westcott & Hort theory lacking? (/2)

Chapter 15: Hort's Three False Reasons for Rejecting the Majority Text (67 marks)

1. What reason did Hort give for rejecting the Majority text? (p 78) (/2)
2. a) What 5 Greek NT manuscripts did Erasmus use to produce the Textus Receptus? (p 78) (/5)
b) What NT books did each contain? (/5)
c) What was missing from the manuscript of Revelation? How did Erasmus resolve this? (/2)
3. a) What do some critics think about the KJV in respect of Erasmus' use of late manuscripts in producing the Textus Receptus? (/2)
b) How do we reply to this criticism? (/2)
4. a) What happened the year after Erasmus produced the Textus Receptus? (p 78) (/2)
b) What was God's purpose in wanting the Greek NT to be published in a Protestant stronghold? (/2)
5. a) What was Hort's basic assumption about the NT text? (p 79) (/2)
b) What did Westcott and Hort fail to consider about the NT text? (/2)
6. What false argument did Hort use to oppose the over 98% numerical superiority of the Textus Receptus? (p 79) (/2)
7. a) What 4 family groupings did Westcott and Hort group the NT manuscripts into to attempt to show that the Majority Byzantine text was inferior and inconsequential? (p 79) (/4)
b) What 3 groups did this reduce to? (/3)
c) What does this tell you about these groups which comprise less than 2% of the NT manuscripts? (/2)
8. a) What 3 false reasons did Hort give for rejecting the Majority Text? (/3)
b) What is Conflation? (/2)
c) What conclusion did Hort push about a conflate text? (/2)
d) What 8 examples did Hort give where he assumed that the Byzantine text had combined Neutral and Western readings? (/8)
e) If this conflation theory were true, what should we expect to find? (/2)
9. a) What was the Cornerstone of Hort's theory? (/2)
b) What did Hort ignore, to arrive at this conclusion? (p 79) (/2)
c) What 2 false rules of criticism did Hort invent? (/2)
10. a) What 2 major obstacles faced Hort? (p 79) (/2)
b) What was Hort's assumed solution to these obstacles? (p 80) (/2)
c) What are 3 obstacles to Hort's assumed solution? (p 80) (/3)

Chapter 16: Earliest Manuscripts Contain Mostly Majority Text (KJV) Readings (p80-89) (/182)

1. a) What is the main objection modern version supporters use to reject the KJV? (p 80) (/2)
b) What 2 things do they show great ignorance of? (/2)
c) Which of the oldest papyri has mostly Received Text readings? (/2)
2. a) What 3 things is Palmer unaware of as seen from his quote on p 80? (/3)
b) What did Hort say was the dominant Graeco-Syrian text of 350-400 AD? (/2)
3. In how many places was the Greek text, used by the NIV, changed from the 1st to the 3rd UBS edition to restore KJV readings? (/2)
4. How do modern version editors produce a modern Bible version? (pp 80,81) (/2)
5. Why are modern version committee members chosen from as many denominations as possible? (p 81) (/2)
6. What completely disproved the theory that the Majority Text was a 4th Century revision of an original Vaticanus type text? (p 81) (/2)
7. Key: What 10 manuscript sources before 400 AD contain Traditional Text readings, thus proving that the KJV has early support? (pp 81-89) (/10)
8. By what ratio do the early Church Fathers support the Traditional Text over the Critical Text before 350 AD? (p 81) (/2)

9. Which early church writers testified to the Traditional Text during the following periods? (/5) (p 81):
- 100-150 AD
 - 150-200 AD
 - 200-250 AD
 - 250-300 AD
 - 300-350 AD
10. How did Edward Miller check Hort's unproven claim that no Church Fathers before 400 AD quoted the Traditional Text? (p 82) (/2).
11. What did Miller conclude after his study of 86 writers from 100-400 AD about Traditional Text readings? (pp 81, 82) (/2).
12. Tabulate Miller's findings by filling in the gaps in the following table (/18):

	Ancient Church Fathers who quote TRADITIONAL (KJV type) readings before 400 AD	TRADITIONAL (KJV) Text	CRITICAL TEXT (Western and Alexandrian)	Predominance of TRADITIONAL TEXT in early writers
1	Greek and Latin writers (100-400 AD)			
2	Earliest writers from Clement of Rome to Irenaeus and Hippolytus (95-235 AD)			
3	Later traditional writers			
4	Western writers (Italy)			
5	Alexandrian writers (Egypt)			
6	30 Important Gospel passages			

13. What 2 conclusions do Miller's results show? (p 82) (/2)
14. What is the second main accusation levelled against the Byzantine Text? (p 82) (/2)
15. a) How many readings out of 240 variations in the Gospels was Hort able to show as 'late readings'? (/1)
- b) What percentage is this? (/1)
- c) What has been happening to the number of these allegedly late Byzantine readings since Hort's day? (p 82) (/2)
16. How did Miller refute Westcott & Hort's allegation of 'late' Byzantine readings? (p 83) (/2)
17. a) What is the proportion of early church writers who quote the following verses supporting the Traditional Text, compared with early writers who omit it? (/18)
- Matthew 1:25; 5:44; 6:13; 9:13; 17:21; 18:11; 19:16,17; 27:34; 28:2.
 - Mark 1:2; 16:9-20
 - Luke 1:28; 2:14; 23:38; 24:42
 - John 1:18; 3:13
- b) What do you conclude about the NIV from this comparison? (/2)
18. a) Which NT books does Codex W contain? (p 85) (/2)
- b) What is the special value of Codex W? (/2)
- c) What date does Grenfell put on Codex W? (/1)
- d) How does Codex W disprove Westcott and Hort's theory that the Traditional Text was put together in the 4th Century at Antioch? (p 85) (/2)
- e) Where was Codex W located in its early history? (p 85) (/1)
19. a) What date was Codex Alexandrinus (A) thought to have been written? (p 86) (/1)
- b) How did it arrive in England? (/2)
- c) How does it prove the early existence of the Traditional Text? (/2)
- d) Where was it likely to have been written? (/1)

20. a) When was the Gothic Version begun to be translated? (p 86) (/1)
b) Who translated it? (/1)
c) Was it written before or after Codex Vaticanus? (/1)
d) What text was it translated from? (/1)
e) What does this show about the Traditional Text? (/2)
f) How many manuscripts of the Gothic version have survived to today? (/1)
g) What parts of the NT do they quote? (/2)
h) What kind of a NT text would a missionary translate a New Testament from? (p 86) (/2)
21. a) What is Tatian's Diatessaron? (p 86) (/1)
b) When did he write it? (/1)
c) What is it a powerful witness to? (/1)
d) Where did Tatian live? (/1)
e) What advantage did this give him? (/1)
22. a) What is the Syriac Peshitta Version? (p 86) (/1)
b) What date was its origin? (/1)
c) How many copies survive to today? (/1)
d) What kind of text does it contain? (/1)
e) What did Westcott and Hort dislike about it? (/2)
f) Why was it a problem to them? (/2)
g) What did they do to counter this problem? (/2)
h) What historical evidence exists for their theory? (/1)
i) What are 2 reasons for an early date for the Syriac Peshitta version? (/2)
23. a) What NT books does the Sinaitic Syriac manuscript contain? (p 87) (/2)
b) Where was it discovered? (/1)
c) What date was it thought to have been produced? (/1)
d) In what way does this manuscript support the Traditional text against Western and Alexandrian texts? (/2)
e) What other manuscript is this similar to? (/2)
f) What kind of text does this represent? (/2)
24. a) What years did Origen live? (p 87) (/1)
b) Give one example of how Origen quotes a Traditional Text reading? (/1)
c) How does Origen agree with the Traditional Text in John chapters 1-14? (/2)
25. a) What year did Jerome produce the Latin Vulgate New Testament? (p 87) (/1)
b) What 2 manuscript sources did he use to produce it? (/2)
c) What manuscript was closely related to one of the Greek manuscripts that Jerome used? (/1)
d) Give 3 key NT passages where the Latin Vulgate agrees with the Traditional Text? (/3)
e) How did Kenyon show that the Latin Vulgate agreed with the Traditional Text in the Gospels? (p 88) (/2)
26. a) If the papyri were available in Hort's day, what effect would this have had? (p 88) (/2)
b) What did H.A. Sturz discover about early papyri written before 300 AD? (/2)
c) What percentage of the NT do the papyri represent? (/1)
d) If we extrapolated from the behaviour of known papyri, what would this tell us about the Byzantine readings rejected by the Critical texts? (/2)
e) What date were the 3 Chester Beatty papyri written? (/3)
f) Give 5 ways that these 3rd Century papyri fragments agree often with the Traditional text? (/5)
g) What are the Bodmer papyri? (/2)
h) What are the 2 effects of the earliest papyri (100-250 AD) quoting Byzantine readings in refuting Hort's errors? (p 88) (/2)
i) Since Byzantine readings occur before 200 AD, what does this tell us about the ancestry of other Byzantine manuscripts in other parts of the world? (p 88) (/2)
j) Give the 3 clearest examples of how early papyri support Byzantine (KJV) readings over Alexandrian (NIV) readings? (p 89) (/3)
k) What is the sad effect of the Westcott and Hort theory? (p 89) (/2)
l) What do we conclude from these 10 witnesses to the Traditional Text before 350 AD? (/2)

Chapter 17: History of the King James Bible (pp 90,91) (53 marks)

1. How did John Wycliff contribute to Bible availability? (p 90) (/2)
2. a) What contribution did William Tyndale make to Bible availability? (/2)
b) How many copies of the NT did he print between 1525-1528? (/1)
c) Why and when did he die? (/2)
d) What was his dying prayer? (/2)
3. What contribution did Miles Coverdale make to Bible availability? (/2)
4. What was the Matthew Bible? (/2)
5. a) What was the Great Bible? (/2)
b) What were the two revisions of the Great Bible? (/2)
6. a) Who produced the Geneva Bible? (/1)
b) When did they produce it? (/1)
c) Where did they produce it? (/1)
7. a) What did the Puritans aim to do? (p 90) (/2)
b) Who was the Puritan leader in 1603? (/1)
c) What did he suggest to King James I? (/1)
d) Who did the translators include? (/2)
e) Where were the 6 groups of translators located? (/2)
f) Why was the KJV printed in loose leaf format? (/2)
g) What was the Apocrypha regarded as? (/2)
h) Did they regard the Apocrypha as part of Scripture? (/1)
i) How does Aleph and B differ from the KJV? (/2)
j) In 1762, how was the Authorized Version revised? (/2)
k) What wrong ideas were held by some of the RSV translators? (/2)
l) Which Roman Catholic led in preparing the UBS (United Bible Society) Critical Text from which Modern versions are translated? (/1)
m) What was his group dedicated to do? (/1)
n) In what ways did the 17th Century differ from the 20th Century theologically? (/2)
o) What effect did this have on Modern versions? (/2)
p) How many years' research and study is the KJV a result of? (/1)
q) What kinds of mistakes were made in the KJV 1611 edition? Why? (p 91) (/2)
r) What were the results produced by the KJV compared to results of Modern versions? (/2)
s) Why are there over 100 English Bible versions in print? (/1)
t) How would you answer the criticism that the KJV has wrongly translated a word? (/2)

Chapter 18: Corruption in Codex Vaticanus and Codex Sinaiticus (pp 92-94) (61 marks)

1. a) What manuscripts represent the Greek text of Westcott and Hort? (p 92) (/2)
b) According to John Kohlenberger, an NIV publisher, what is the relationship between Modern versions and the Westcott and Hort Greek text? (p 27) (/2)
c) What 2 Greek manuscripts are Modern versions translated from? (/2)
2. How many Ally manuscripts do Codex Vaticanus and Codex Sinaiticus have? (p 92) (/1)
3. What false statement do Westcott and Hort make about Aleph and B? (p 92) (/2)
4. How did John Burgon describe Aleph and B after laborious personal collation of them? (p 92)
5. What does Pickering say that is the obvious conclusion to draw from the fact that readings died out in the 4th and 5th Centuries as in the case of Aleph, B and hence Modern versions readings? (p 92) (/2)
6. Why did these readings die out in the 4th and 5th Centuries? (/2)
7. What does Sir Herman Hoskier rebuke Modern version editors for? (p 92). Should we do the same? (/2)
8. What 4 aspects of Aleph and B have been discovered that cause paleographers to reject them? (pp 92,93) (/4)
9. What condemning feature of the 5 Old Uncials (Aleph, A, B, C, D) do Modern version editors overlook? (p 93) (/2)
10. What does Burgon in *The Revision Revised*, (p 12), say about Aleph and B that shows them to be untrustworthy? (p 93) (/2)

11. In the following table, fill in the spaces which show how these 5 corrupt manuscripts depart from the Received Text (/18):

Departures from TR	Codex B	Codex Aleph	Codex D
Omits words			
Adds words			
Substitutes words			
Transposes words			
Modifies words			
TOTAL CHANGES			

12. a) Fill in the following table which shows readings that are unique (being caused by deliberate corruption) to each of these 5 manuscripts in the Gospels (p 93) (/5):

A	C	B	Aleph	D

- b) What is the significance of this? (/2)
 c) What conclusion do we draw about Codices B, Aleph and D from these tables? (p 93) (/2)
13. How many peculiar readings do the following 4 Codices have in Luke's Gospel? (/4)

	B	D	C	A
Peculiar Readings				

14. From the table on the top of page 94, which shows how B and D differ from the Received Text, how would you show that they differ from each other, and that they do not represent a single text type? (p 94) (/2)
15. What is the only possible conclusion that can be drawn about the credibility of B, D, Aleph, C and A? (p 94) (/2)
16. What do you notice from the page of Codex Sinaiticus reproduced on page 94? (/2)
- Chapter 19: NASV Omissions that the NIV Corrected to Agree with the KJV** (p95) (15 marks)

- a) What year was the NASV produced? (/1)
- b) What year was the NIV produced? (/1)
- Give 7 examples showing how the NIV corrected some wrong NASV readings to restore some KJV readings that were previously discarded as late? (/7)
- How many times does the NASV omit 'Jesus' out of the KJV? (p 96) (/2)
- From the 60 examples on pages 95 and 96, how would we compare the degree of corruption of the NASV and the NIV? (/2)
- How did the NIV translators admit that the KJV Received Text is more ancient and closer to the original than that used by the NASV? (/2)

Chapter 20: The NIV Omits the Lord Jesus Christ

- How many times does the NIV omit 'Lord', 'Jesus' and 'Christ' from the KJV? (p 97) (/2)

Chapter 21: Questions to Ask Modern Bible Version Users (pp 100-101) (50 marks)

- What 5 questions should you first ask Modern Bible Version users to convince them of the errors in their NIV? (p 100) (/5)
- How do we know that these verses are in the Bible? (/2)
- How many Greek words has the UBS (3rd Edition) NT Greek Text omitted from the Received Text NT? (/2)
- Why were Codex Vaticanus and Codex Sinaiticus (on which the NIV is based) not copied and distributed, if they are supposed to be the 'oldest and best manuscripts'? (p 100) (/2)
- Why are Codex Vaticanus and Codex Sinaiticus in such good condition after 1500 years? (/2)
- How do you explain the Received Text's 99% domination of the manuscripts? (/2)
- What 2 questions should be asked to refute Westcott and Hort's foolish Lucian Rescension Theory? (p 100) (/2)
- If Codex Vaticanus and Codex Sinaiticus are the true text and so accurate, why do they disagree between themselves 3061 times in the Gospels alone, according to H Hoskier, Vol 2, p 1 *Codex B and Its Allies*? (pp 100,109) (/2)
- a) Would the devil be interested in corrupting the New Testament text? (/1)
- b) Why? (/1)
- c) Where has he done it before? (p 101) (/1)

10. a) Would you expect to find the true NT text in Egypt, a place that God tells us to avoid? (/1)
- b) Why? (/1)
- c) What does this tell you about Vaticanus and Sinaiticus which came from Egypt? (/1)
11. a) What was the cornerstone of Hort's theory? (/2)
- b) What 4 main evidences of the early nature of the Byzantine Text disprove their theory? (/4)
- c) How many of the papyri, uncials and minuscules support the Alexandrian text? (/1)
- d) How many of the papyri, uncials and minuscules support the Byzantine text? (/1)
12. Fill in the following table, showing the corruption of P⁶⁶, P⁴⁵, P⁷⁵. (/15)

	P ⁶⁶	P ⁴⁵	P ⁷⁵
Careless readings			
Singular readings			
Nonsense readings			
Leaps forward			
Leaps backward			

13. If someone says that "Byzantine (KJV) readings are inferior to Alexandrian", how would you reply? (p 101) (/2)

Chapter 22: Errors of Good News for Modern Man (70 marks)

1. What 3 errors does the GNV make in John 9:35-38? (p 102) (/3)
2. In what 5 references does the GNV fail to translate the Greek word "monogenes" meaning "only begotten"? (/5)
3. a) How does the GNV downgrade Christ in Philippians 2:6? (/2)
- b) What is the correct meaning of the verse? (/2)
4. How does the GNV deny the deity of Christ in I Timothy 6:14-16? (p 102) (/2)
5. What are 2 pro-Catholic changes that the GNV makes to promote Catholicism? (p 102) (/2)
6. a) In what 16 NT references does the GNV fail to translate the word "blood"? (p 103) (/16)
- b) What Scripture rebukes them for doing this? (/2)
7. In what 4 NT references does the GNV deny the virgin birth of Christ? (p 103) (/4)
8. In what 7 NT references does the GNV fail to translate 'proskuneo' as 'worship'? (p 104) (/7)
9. In what 5 NT references does the GNV teach a 'works based' salvation? (/5)
10. a) How does the GNV promote Seventh Day Adventism in Acts 20:7? (p 104) (/2)
- b) Why is this a wrong translation? (See *Answers Book* pp 784,785) (/2)
11. a) What is the effect of the GNV adding the word "God" 6 times in Colossians 1:16-22 when it is not in any Greek manuscript? (p 105) (/6)
- b) What are 2 other Scripture passages where this is done? (p 105) (/2)
12. How does the GNV deny Christ's hand wounds being seen at His return? (p 105) (/2)
13. Give one quote of Bratcher's to show that he did not believe in the inerrancy and infallibility of Scripture? (p 105) (/2)
14. How do we know that Bratcher was not saved? (p 105) (/2)
15. For what 2 main reasons do we reject the Good News Version? (/2)

Chapter 23: Errors of the Living Bible (20 marks)

1. Who translated the Living Bible? (p 106) (/1)
2. How would you describe the Living Bible? (/1)
3. How does the Living Bible wrongly translate I Kings 18:27? (/2)
4. How does the Living Bible teach a false gospel of salvation by baptism and by "faith and works"? (/2)
5. What mistake does the Living Bible make in Acts 9:4? (/2)
6. How does the Living Bible completely change the meaning of Revelation 6:17? (/2)
7. What part of the Messianic prophecy in Genesis 49:10 does the Living Bible omit? (/2)
8. How does the Living Bible completely change the prophecy of Christ's virgin birth in Jeremiah 31:22? (/2)
9. How does the Living Bible completely change a prophecy proving Christ to be Israel's crucified Messiah in Zechariah 13:6? (/2)
10. a) How does the Living Bible encourage suicide in Job 14:14? (/2)
- b) What 2 things does Taylor confuse here? (/2)

Names of other people that may enrol in this course.



Parable of 5,2 and 1 Talents (Matthew 25:14-30). **Jesus Rewards Believers' Faithfulness** (Answers, page 63).

14 For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.